



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

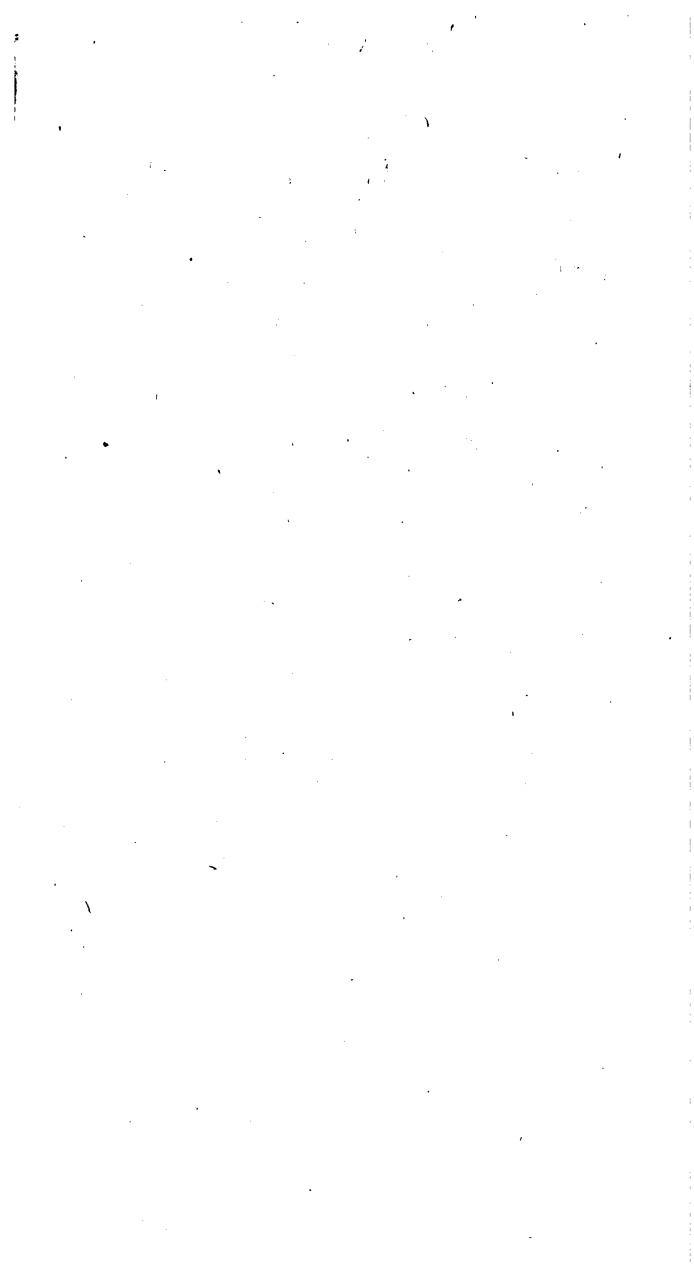
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 00334437 5





1

2

3/6 price

Hervey Howells -
Book -
Feb - 8th 1810 -
3 3

Dwight.
K 2

3/6

A

SHORT BUT COMPREHENSIVE
SYSTEM
OF THE
Geography of the World:
BY WAY OF QUESTION AND ANSWER,
PRINCIPALLY DESIGNED FOR
CHILDREN & COMMON SCHOOLS.

BY NATHANIEL DWIGHT.

FOURTH NEW-JERSEY EDITION.

Geography and Chronology are the two eyes of History.

Lord Chesterfield.

Geography informs you where events happened, and Chronology at what time. Without these helps your reading would be a confused mass, without order, light, or perspicuity.—*Bennet.*

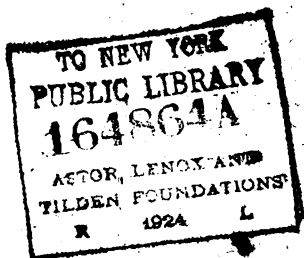
PUBLISHED ACCORDING TO ACT OF CONGRESS.

NEW-YORK:

PUBLISHED BY EVERT DUYCKINCK.

1808.

*—A. TOTTEN, PRINTER.



Henry Russell's Book -
1376 and 1377 on February 8th 1810

Handwritten text in cursive script. The first line reads "Henry Russell's Book -" and the second line reads "1376 and 1377 on February 8th 1810". There are decorative flourishes above and below the text.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

DURING an employment of several years in School-Keeping, I observed that the science of Geography was but little attended to in the early years of childhood. There are various reasons for this inattention to so important a branch of education. One of these is the great expence of procuring books proper for it: another is, the plan of books which have been intended for that purpose is such as cannot be easily comprehended by children, or remembered by them. I think that both these objections are obviated in this treatise. The expence of this book is so small that it may be easily afforded, and the form of a catechism admits of its being much more comprehensive, and more easily understood by children, than any of the small geographies which have been heretofore designed for them. It will enable them usefully to improve many hours of their early years, which for want of something of this kind, are entirely lost:—And should the first edition meet with suitable encouragement, the future editions will be enlarged and amended, as the author finds means and time for the purpose.

HARTFORD, May 12, 1795.

64.2.11

RECOMMENDATIONS.

WE the subscribers have perused "*A short but comprehensive System of the Geography of the World, by way of Question and Answer; principally designed for Children and Common Schools, by NATHANIEL DWIGHT.*"—and are of opinion that the compilation is judicious, and better calculated to impress the facts which it contains on the minds of Children, than any other heretofore published. We with pleasure recommend it to the use of instructors, as being well calculated to lessen their own labours, and to facilitate the means of improvement in the minds of their young pupils.

JOHN TRUMBULL.
NATHAN STRONG,
ABEL FLINT,
CHAUNCEY GOODRIEN,
JOHN PORTER,
ANDREW KINGSBURY,
JONATHAN BRACE,
TAPPIN REEVE,
JOHN ALLEN.

Letter to the Editor of the Edition printed in Boston.

ROXBURY, DECEMBER 4. 1795.

SIR,

HAVING attentively perused Mr. DWIGHT's "*System of the Geography of the World,*" and also considered most of the Works of this kind already extant: I cannot but view it, for method, style, perspicuity, and plainness of expression, as one of the best performances of the kind that I have ever seen. Indeed, the plan of managing the subject by question and answer, which modern experience has sufficiently evinced to be most useful and impressive upon the young and tender mind, gives it a decided preference in my opinion to every other. I wish you success in the publication of it: and assure you, I shall cheerfully give it all the aid in my power, to its introduction into the several schools in this town, and its vicinity.

Yours, &c.

THOMAS CLARKE.

Mr. DAVID WEST.

Howey's Howell's Book

SHORT BUT COMPREHENSIVE

1810

SYSTEM

OF THE

Geography of the World.

Q. WHAT is GEOGRAPHY?

A. Geography, in its most general sense, is the science of the earth (consisting of land and water) and its productions.

Q. How great a proportion of the earth is covered with water?

A. About three fifths of the whole.

Q. What number of square miles doth the earth contain?

A. It is computed to contain one hundred and ninety-nine million, five hundred and eleven thousand, five hundred and ninety-five square miles.

Q. How many square miles are there of sea, and of parts unknown?

A. One hundred and sixty million, five hundred and twenty-two thousand, and twenty six.

Q. How many square miles are there of the habitable world?

A. Thirty-eight million, nine hundred and ninety thousand, five hundred and sixty-nine.

Q. What are the natural divisions of the earth?

A. The natural divisions of the earth are land and water.

Q. How is the land divided?

A. Into two great continents, called the eastern and western continents.

Q. How are these continents divided?

A. The eastern is divided into Europe, Asia and Affica. The western is divided into North and South America.

Q. Are not these continents divided in a different manner?

GEOGRAPHY

A. They are divided into distinct governments.

Q. What are the governments?

A. They are called by different names, as Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, &c.

Q. What is an Empire?

A. Any government is so called which is governed by an Emperor, or an Empress, as the Russian and German Empires. Otherwise it differs not from a Monarchy or Kingdom.

Q. What are Monarchies?

A. They are of two kinds, either absolute or mixed.—An absolute monarchy is that government which is swayed by one person, whether he is called King or Emperor, whose will is the only law of the nation. A mixed monarchy is that which is swayed by one person, as principal, in connexion with others, who hold a part of the government in their hands, and thereby have a check upon the King or Emperor. These mixed monarchies may be either composed of the three branches of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy, or a monarchy and aristocracy, or a monarchy and democracy.

Q. What is a Republic?

A. It is either an aristocracy, democracy, or a mixture of both.

Q. What is an Aristocracy?

A. It is a government vested in the hands of nobles, as in Genoa and Venice.

Q. What is a Democracy?

A. It is a government which is vested in the hands of persons who are elected by the people for their representatives, as in the United States.

Q. What is an Aristocratical Democracy?

A. It is a government composed of both an aristocracy and democracy, as is the case in some of the Cantons in Switzerland.

Q. Is there any such government as an Oligarchy?

A. Yes. Holland is governed by such an one, and it consists in a small number of nobles, who hold the government of the country. But this is one kind of aristocracy.

Q. What is a Continent?

A. A Continent is a large body of land not divided by water.

Q. Are there not other bodies of land?

A. Yes. There are bodies of land surrounded by water, and these are called islands.

Q. What are the divisions of water?

A. The water is divided into oceans, seas, bays, gulphs, rivers, brooks, springs and lakes.

Q. What is an ocean?

A. An ocean is the largest division of water.

Q. How many oceans are there?

A. There are three which are usually called oceans: viz. The Atlantic, the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, and the Indian Ocean.

Q. What is the situation of these several Oceans?

A. The Atlantic lies between Europe and America, and divides the two great continents, the eastern and western. The Pacific lies west of the continent of America, and divides it from Asia. The Indian Ocean lies eastward of Africa, and southward of Asia.

Q. How wide is the Atlantic Ocean?

A. About three thousand miles,

Q. How wide is the Pacific Ocean?

A. About ten thousand miles.

Q. How wide is the Indian Ocean?

A. About three thousand miles.

Q. What is a Sea?

A. A sea is a smaller body of water, and is the largest branch of an ocean.

Q. What is a Bay?

A. A bay is a still smaller division of an ocean, partly inclosed by the land.

Q. What is a Gulph?

A. A gulph is a large bay.

Q. What is that narrow part of water called which connects two large bodies of water?

A. A strait, or sound.

Q. What is a Lake?

A. It is a large body of water, surrounded by land, as Lake Champlain.*

Q. What is a peninsula?

A. A peninsula is a tract of land entirely surrounded by water, except one neck, by which it is joined to a neighbouring continent, and then that neck is called an Isthmus.

* Pond, river, brook, &c. are so familiar, that I think it needless to describe them.

GEOGRAPHY

Q. What is a Promontory ?

A. It is a hill or point of land stretching into the sea, and the end of it is usually called a Cape.

Q. Is there any resemblance between the divisions of land and water ?

A. There is a very striking resemblance : A continent resembles an ocean : a peninsula an island, sea or gulph : the isthmus, which joins a peninsula and a continent, resembles a straight : a promontory resembles a bay, and an island a lake.

Q. By what is the situation of any place known ?

A. By its latitude and longitude.

Q. What is latitude ?

A. Latitude is any distance from the equator, either north or south.

Q. What is the Equator ?

A. It is an imaginary line in the middle of the earth (that is, half way between the north and south points or poles) running from east to west around the earth.

Q. How do you reckon latitude ?

A. By degrees and minutes.

Q. What are degrees and minutes ?

A. A degree is a distance of sixty geographical miles, or about sixty-nine miles and an half of the usual measure. A minute is a geographical mile, so that sixty minutes make a degree.

Q. Where do you begin to reckon latitude ?

A. At the equator.

Q. How many degrees of latitude are there ?

A. Ninety.

Q. What is longitude ?

A. Longitude is a distance either east or west from any meridian.

Q. What is a meridian ?

A. It is a line drawn from the north to the south pole, through any particular place.

Q. How many degrees of longitude are there ?

A. One hundred and eighty.

Q. Why are there not as many degrees of latitude as of longitude ?

A. Because longitude is reckoned, from the meridian, round the earth ; whereas latitude is reckoned only from the equator to the poles.

Q. What are the parallels of latitude ?

A. Circles running from east to west, like the equator, quite round the globe.

Q. Wherein do the degrees of latitude, differ from those of longitude ?

A. The degrees of latitude are every where nearly equal but the degrees of longitude lessen from the equator to the poles, so that in sixty degrees of latitude a degree of longitude extends but half so far as at the equator.*

Q. From what meridian is longitude usually computed ?

A. From the meridian of London : so that any place lying any number of degrees east or west from London, is said to be in so many degrees of east or west longitude.

Q. Can two places be in the same latitude or longitude ?

A. They may be in the same latitude or longitude, but they cannot be in the same latitude and longitude.

Q. What is meant by a place being in the same latitude with another ?

A. It is meant that it lies at the same distance from the equator either north or south.

Q. What is meant by two places lying in the same longitude ?

A. That they lie at an equal distance from the meridian of London, although one place may be in north and the other in south latitude.

Of Europe.

Q. **W**AT is the length and breadth of that part of the eastern continent called Europe ?

A. It is three thousand miles long, and two thousand and five hundred broad.

Q. What is its latitude and longitude ?

A. It lies between the tenth degree of west, and sixty-fifth degree of east longitude, and between the 36th and 72d degree of north latitude.

* To illustrate this by a familiar example ; take an apple and cut it into equal parts from the stem to the opposite and quite around the apple. You will readily see that the parts must be widest in the middle, and contract as they incline towards either end. That is just the case with the degrees of longitude.

Q. How is Europe bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean, on the east by Asia ; on the south by the Mediterranean Sea which divides it from Africa ; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. Into how many countries is Europe divided ?

A. It is divided into seventeen, but there are many smaller divisions, which will be noticed in their order.

Q. What are the names of those seventeen countries in to which Europe is divided ?

A. Norway,	Flanders,
Denmark,	Hungary,
Sweden,	Turkey in Europe,
Russia,	Switzerland,
Poland,	Italy,
Prussia,	France,
Germany,	Spain,
Bohemia,	Portugal,
Holland,	

Q. What are the great Island belonging to Europe ?

A. Great-Britain, Ireland, Iceland, and E. Greenland.
Of the King of Denmark's Dominions.

Q. What territories belong to the King of Denmark ?

A. In Europe, Denmark Proper ; 2d Norway ; 3d his German territories ; 4th East-Greenland, Iceland and some other islands in the Atlantic. In America, West-Greenland, and a few small islands in the West-Indies.

Q. What is the length and breadth of Denmark Proper ?

A. It is two hundred and forty miles long, and one hundred and fourteen broad.

Q. What is its latitude and longitude ?

A. It is between 54 and 58 degrees of north latitude, and between 8 and 11 east longitude.

Q. How is Denmark bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Scaggerac Sea, or entrance into the Baltic on the north ; on the east by the Sound : on the south by Germany and the Baltic ; and on the west by the German Sea.

Q. What constitutes Denmark Proper ?

A. It is constituted by the Peninsula of Jutland, and seven Islands in the entrance into the Baltic.

Q. What are the Islands in the Baltic belonging to Denmark.

OF EUROPE.

11

A. They are Zealand, Funin, Falster and Langland, Femerren, Alsen, Mona, and Bornholm.

Q. What is the climate?

A. It is for the most part very cold, though more temperate than some of the more northern countries, and from the sudden changes from summer to winter, and winter to summer, spring and autumn are very little known.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. The islands are rather low land. The peninsula of Jutland consists of hills and valeys.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Denmark Proper?

A. It contains two-millions, seventeen thousand and twenty-seven.

Q. What is the Capital city?

A. Copenhagen, which stands on the island of Zealand, and contains 186 streets, 19 churches, and 100,000 inhabitants. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick, and in the others, of wood. It is a strongly fortified and well regulated town.

Q. What is the Government of Denmark Proper?

A. It is an absolute monarchy; the crown is hereditary.

Q. What is the religion of Denmark.

A. Lutheranism.

Q. How is Denmark situated with respect to the other countries of Europe?

A. It stands south of Norway, southwest of Sweden, west of Russia, northwest of Prussia, Poland, Hungary, Bohemia, Italy, and Turkey in Europe; north of Germany, Switzerland, Holland, Netherlands, and France; northeast of Spain, Portugal, England, and Ireland; and east of Scotland.*

NORWAY.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Norway?

A. It is seven hundred and fifty miles long and one hundred and seventy broad; and extends from the mouth of the Baltic Sea, on the south, to the northernmost part of Europe.

* In all the answers in which is mentioned the direction the several European countries stand in, relative to each other, I have not thought it necessary to be minutely particular. I have, therefore, only mentioned, in general, their relative bearings, that is, where one country lies northwesterly, I have put it northwest, &c. without attempting to ascertain the precise direction.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the northern Ocean, on the east by the Swedish mountains, on the south by the Scaggerac Sea, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west.

Q. What is the latitude and longitude of Norway ?

A. It extends from the entrance of the Baltic Sea in about $57\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north latitude, to the northern extremity of Europe in about 72 degrees. Its breadth is less considerable, lying between the 5th and 18th degrees of east longitude.

Q. What is the climate of Norway ?

A. It is various. In the southwestern part it is moderate ; but in the inland and northern parts very severe from the middle of October until the middle of April, yet the air is pure and healthful.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is very mountainous, and in some places barren ; but produces large quantities of timber.

Q. Are there any metals and minerals in Norway ?

A. There are gold, silver, iron, lead, and sulphur mines ; quarries of marble, the loadstone, and several kinds of precious stones.

Q. What rivers are there ?

A. None very large, yet some of them are navigable a small distance for ships, and are well furnished with fish.

Q. Are there any lakes ?

A. Yes ; some of which contain floating islands on which grow herbs and trees.

Q. What animals are there in Norway ?

A. Of wild beasts there are elks, rein-deer, bears, wolves, foxes, hares, rabbits, gluttons, lemmings, ermines, martins and beavers.

Q. What birds are there in Norway ?

A. No country furnishes a greater variety ; among which are the cock of the wood, the largest of all eatable birds, and two kinds of eagles, the land and sea eagle, the former of which has been known to carry off children two years old ; and the latter sometimes fastens his talons into fishes so large that he is dragged under water and drowned.

Q. What remarkable curiosities are there in Norway ?

A. On the western shore there is a remarkable whirlpool called by sailors the *Naval of the Sea*, into which ships, and even whales are sometimes driven, and they are immediately drawn to the bottom and dashed to pieces.

- Q. What is the number of inhabitants ?
 A. It is unknown.
 Q. What is the capital city ?
 A. Bergen, which lies five hundred and forty miles north of London, on the western shore of Norway.
 Q. What is the religion of Norway ?
 A. Lutheranism.
 Q. What is the government ?
 A. It is governed by a viceroy or governor from Denmark, who, like his master, is absolute.
 Q. How does Norway lie from the other countries in Europe ?
 A. It lies W. of Sweden and Russia ; N of Denmark, Holland, Netherlands, France, Switzerland, and Germany ; N. E. from Spain, Portugal, England, Ireland, and Scotland ; N. W. from Italy, Turkey in Europe, Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, and Prussia.

SPTSBERGEN, OR EAST-GREENLAND.

- Q. What is the situation ?
 A. It lies between 76 and 81 degrees of north latitude, and between 9 and 20 east longitude.
 Q. What is known of this Island ?
 A. Very little. It is supposed to be a continuation of West-Greenland. It is a barren, rugged country, and contains but few inhabitants, who live principally upon sea-lions. The Russians and Dutch fish on the coast.

WEST-GREENLAND.

- Q. What is the situation of West-Greenland ?
 A. It lies between the meridian of London and 50 degrees of west longitude, and between 60 and 70 degrees of north latitude.
 Q. Give a description of this Island
 A. It is very much like East-Greenland, being cold and dreary. There may be seven thousand inhabitants in this island. They resemble the Eskimaux Indians of North America, in their look, manners and dress. They employ their time in hunting and fishing, in which they are very expert. They live principally upon seals and fish, reindeer being now scarce among them : their drink is water. They are a friendly people, but rather melancholy in their

temper, though good-humoured. The men hunt and fish, and leave their prey to be dressed by the women, who do all their work both as mechanics and house-wives.

Q. Is there any fishery on the coast?

A. There is a very profitable whale fishery carried on by the Dutch and English.

OF ICELAND.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Iceland?

A. It is situated between 63 and 67 degrees of north latitude, and between 11 and 27 degrees of west longitude. It is 400 miles long, and 160 broad.

Q. What number of inhabitants does it contain?

A. It is said to contain about sixty thousand.

Q. What are their customs and manners?

A. Very similar to those in Greenland. The people are sober and religious, are very much attached to their country, and think they could be no where else so happy.

Q. What is the religion of Iceland?

A. The Lutheran is the established religion in Iceland.

Q. What is the language of Iceland?

A. It is the same with that formerly spoken in Sweden, and is preserved very pure.

Q. What is the state of learning?

A. After the introduction of Christianity until the middle of the twelfth century, learning flourished, and was held in high estimation, but since that time it has been less regarded.

Q. What mountains are there in Iceland?

A. Several; most of which are volcanoes. Mount Heckla, which stands in the southern part of the island, is best known to us. It is five thousand feet higher than the sea, and is a volcano. Several of the snowy mountains also have gradually become volcanoes.

Q. Have they any uncommon springs in Iceland?

A. There are many. The largest is called Geyser, which spouts water into the air an hundred feet. In some others the people boil their victuals by putting it into a pot, and hanging the pot in the spring.

Q. Are there any animals in Iceland?

A. There are very few if any, peculiar to Iceland.— They have horses, cattle, and sheep. Wolves sometimes

come to Iceland on the floating fields of ice ; foxes are also found in Iceland.

Q. Have they any commerce ?

A. Their commerce is small, and is monopolized by Denmark.

Q. What are the productions by land ?

A. There is no wood which grows successfully here, although it formerly did. Cabbages, parsley, turnips, pease and beans, are found in four or five gardens, the only ones which there are in the island.

Q. What is the military strength of Iceland ?

A. It furnishes no soldiers, and therefore depends wholly on the king of Denmark for protection.

OF LAPLAND.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Lapland ?

A. It extends from the North Cape in Norway, in the latitude of 71 deg. 30 min. to the White Sea under the Arctic Circle.

Q. To what states does Lapland belong ?

A. It belongs to three ; viz. to Denmark. to Russia and Sweden ; the last of which being so much better known than the others, and there being such a similarity in all of them, I shall confine myself to the description of that only.

Q. What is the length and breadth of Swedish Lapland ?

A. The length and breadth are not known, but it is said to contain between seventy and eighty thousandsquare miles.

Q. What is the climate ?

A. In winter it is very cold, and it frequently happens, that when people assemble to drink, their lips freeze to the cup.

Q. Are there any mountains, rivers, lakes, and forests in Lapland ?

A. The country is very mountainous and woody, and there are many lakes in the valleys which have some beautiful islands in them. There are no rivers with which we are acquainted.

Q. Are there any metals and minerals in Lapland ?

A. Some gold, silver, iron, copper and lead mines have been discovered and wrought in Lapland. Chrystals and a variety of polished stones are found also, and some pearls are found in their streams, but none in the seas.

Q. What animals are there in Lapland ?

A. The only animal peculiar to Lapland, which we know, is the *Zibelin*. It is highly valued for its skin. By far the most useful animal in Lapland is the *Rein-Deer*.—The other animals are common to all those northern countries. It is observable that all the animals which run wild in those countries change their colour with the season, and in winter turn white.

Q. What is the state of learning in Lapland?

A. They have no letters. They transact all their business by hieroglyphics.

Q. What is their religion?

A. Although there are some Christian seminaries there, yet the greater part of the people are Pagans and very superstitious.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Lapland?

A. The number is not ascertained: It is thought they amount to about sixty thousand.

Q. What is the manner of living of the Laplanders?

A. They are divided into two classes, called Lapland Fishers, and Lapland Mountaineers. The former live a wandering vagrant life, and employ themselves in summer, in fishing, and in winter they remove into the country. The latter are herdsmen, and rich, when compared to the Lapland Fishers. They have many of them several hundred of reindeer, although they cannot count one half that number.

Q. What are the employments of the men and women?

A. The men take care of their flocks, and do the work of the kitchen. The women make nets for fishing, and cure the fish after the men bring them to land.

Q. What kind of houses do they live in?

A. The people of Lapland, Greenland and Iceland, all live in houses resembling the wigwams of the North-American Indians.

Q. What is their dress?

A. They dress in furs and untanned skins principally; using no linen in their clothing.

Q. Do you know any thing of their marriages?

A. When a Laplander wishes to marry a lady, he courts her father with brandy, of which they are all very fond, and after some years spent in this manner, he is married by the priest, and then serves her father three years before he takes his wife away.

OF SWEDEN.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Sweden !

A. It is eight hundred miles long, and five hundred broad. It lies between 56 and 69 degrees of north latitude and between 10 and 30 degrees of east longitude.

Q. How is Sweden bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Baltic on the South, by the Norwegian mountains on the west, by Danish Lapland on the north, and by Russia on the east.

Q. How is Sweden divided ?

A. Into seven parts. 1st. Sweden Proper ; 2nd. Gothland ; 3d. Livonia ; 4th. Ingria ; 5th. Finland ; 6th. Swedish Lapland ; 7th. Swedish Islands—containing 228,715 square miles.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is similar to all those northern countries, only it has some navigable rivers. A considerable part is covered with water. Besides lakes, the gulphs of Finland and of Bothnia extend far into the country, and cover a great part of it.

Q. What are the climate and seasons in Sweden ?

A. In this respect, they are very much like the countries above mentioned, being in general very severe, and changing very suddenly from summer to winter, and from winter to summer, so that spring and autumn are hardly known. It is, likewise, sometimes so very hot in summer, that the sun sets forests on fire.

Q. What is the soil of Sweden ?

A. Most of it is poor, though in some valleys the land is very productive.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Sweden ?

A. Agriculture has been of late encouraged, and it has proved successful, so that now they raise grain enough almost to support the natives. They likewise raise some strawberries, raspberries, currants and melons, which are brought to tolerable perfection.

Q. What are the mineral productions of Sweden ?

A. There are some gold and silver mines, but the most important mineral in Sweden is iron, which is the chief source of wealth in the country, and employs 450 forges, hammering mills and smelting houses.

Q. What are the fossils ?

A. Chrystals, amethysts, topazes, lapislazuli, agate, cornelian and marble.

Q. What seas are there in Sweden ?

A. The Baltic is the only sea in Sweden, and the Gulphs of Finland and Bothnia are arms of the Baltic. These seas have no tide, and a current sets constantly out of the Baltic into the Atlantic.

Q. What are the curiosities of the country ?

A. There is a cataract under which is an unfathomable vortex. There is also a lake which tinges every thing which is washed in it of a yellow colour.

Q. What are the animals, birds, and fishes of Sweden ?

A. They are like those of Norway and Denmark, only the horses of Sweden are better for war than those of Denmark. Vast quantities of pikes are taken in their waters.

Q. What are the inhabitants, manners and customs of Sweden ?

A. The character of the Swedes is very diverse ; and has changed at different times. The present inhabitants of Sweden are a hardy, persevering, unambitious people ; the women are not fond of marrying their daughters when young. They do all the common drudgery of life, and are in the place of the men in other countries.

Q. What is the religion of Sweden ?

A. The Christian religion was introduced there in the ninth century : the prevailing denomination is Lutheran. The Swedes have an utter aversion to Popery. They are very fond of their own clergy, who have no temporal power.

Q. What is the language of Sweden ?

A. It is a dialect of the Teutonic, and is like that of Denmark.

Q. What is the state of learning in Sweden ?

A. The Swedish nobility are more learned than those in some of the neighbouring countries, and the fine arts are lately encouraged.

Q. Have the Swedes any universities ?

A. They have two and a free school in every diocese. The principal university is at Upsal in which 1500 students are educated ; the other is at Åbo in Finland.

Q. Have the Swedes any commerce and manufactures ?

A. They have considerable commerce, and some manufactures of cloth ; but chiefly of hardware.

OF EUROPE

19

Q. What is the capital city of Sweden ?

A. Stockholm is the capital. It stands seven hundred and sixty miles north east of London ; it is situated on several small islands ; is built on piles, and contains about 150,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the government of Sweden ?

A. An absolute monarchy, and the crown is hereditary.

Q. What is the military strength of Sweden ?

A. There is no standing army in the country ; their dependence is therefore upon a regulated militia, who are quartered upon, and maintained by the inhabitants. Their number may be forty thousand.

Q. How is Sweden situated with respect to the other countries of Europe ?

A. East of Norway ; west of Russia ; north-easterly from Denmark ; north of Germany, Prussia, and Poland, Hungary and Bohemia ; north-east of Scotland, England, Ireland, the Netherlands, France, Spain, and Portugal ; north of Italy, Switzerland, and Turkey in Europe.

OF RUSSIA

Q. What is the situation and extent of Russia ?

A. It is 1500 miles long, and 1100 broad. It lies between 23 and 65 degrees of east longitude, and between 47 and 72 degrees of north latitude.

Q. How is Russia bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the North by Siberia and the Frozen Ocean ; On the east by Kamtsatka and the Pacific Ocean ; by the 47th degree of north latitude on the south ; and by the Baltic sea and Sweden on the west ; comprehending almost all the northern parts of Europe and Asia.

Q. What is the climate and soil of Russia ?

A. This country is so extensive that both are very various. In the southern part it is temperate ; but in the northern so excessively cold, that men when riding on loaded carriages are often found frozen to death ; and boiling water thrown into the air has fallen perfectly congealed into ice.

Q. How do the Russians secure themselves against the severity of the season in their houses ?

A. By stoves so constructed, that a small quantity of wood burnt in them will render their houses very comfortable, the smoke being conveyed through every apartment by funnels.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Russia?

A. The southern part of this country is fertile, and produces grain plentifully. The other productions are like those of Denmark and Sweden, except that Russia produces oak and fir trees, together with rhubarb and large quantities of honey, made by the peasants into-methiglin, their common drink.

Q. What are the mineral productions of Russia?

A. They are similar to those of Scandinavia, there being rich beds of iron ore in many provinces, and some silver and copper mines near Siberia.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is in general a very level country, there being only the Zimnopian mountains in the north; the Carpathian mountains on the South, and mount Caucasus between the Black and Caspian Seas.

Q. What are the principal rivers in Russia.

A. The Volga, which runs about three thousand miles and empties into the Caspian Sea by more than seventy mouths; the Tanais, or Don, which runs between Russia in Europe and Asia, and empties itself into the sea of Asoph; the Dnieper, which falls into the Euxine Sea; and the two Dwinas, one of which empties into the Baltic, and the other into the White sea.

Q. What are the animal productions of Russia?

A. They are very similar to those of the other northern countries except the Lynx, which is a native of this country. They have also black foxes and ermines. Their beasts of burthen are a small breed of horses.

Q. What fish are found in Russia?

A. Besides those found in Sweden and Denmark, there are salmon, sturgeon and cod.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Russia?

A. The Russian empire, in Europe and Asia, is supposed to contain about twenty-four million.

Q. What are the general characteristics of the Russians?

A. They are in size about middling; are robust, hardy and courageous; patient of fatigue, and excellent soldiers. Their complexions are much like those of the English, only the ladies injure theirs by adding artificial red, of which they are very fond. Intoxication is, however, prevalent among all ranks in Russia; and even priests and ladies are not ashamed of it on holidays.

Q. Are there any peculiarities in their weddings?

A. Yes; Their nuptial ceremonies are peculiar to themselves: The parents agree on the match, although the parties have never seen each other, and on the wedding day the intended bride is crowned with a garland of wormwood, and after the priest has married them, the sexton throws an handful of hops on her head, wishing her to be as fruitful as the hop-vine.

Q. What are the funeral ceremonies?

A. They are singular; the priest prays, and sprinkles the corpse for eight or ten days; it is then buried with a passport to heaven, signed by the bishop and another clergyman, which is put between the fingers of the deceased, and then the people return to the house whence they went, and drown their sorrow in intoxication. This they commonly do for about forty days, during which time the priest says prayers over the grave.

Q. What punishments are used in Russia?

A. The principal punishments are very severe, and are inflicted with very little humanity. Boring and cutting out the tongue; also the double and single knout are frequently used in Russia. In the double knout the hands of the criminal are bound behind his back, fixed to a pulley, by which he is raised from the ground with the dislocation of his shoulders, and in this situation is severely scourged with a whip made of raw hide.

Q. In what manner do they travel in Russia?

A. They travel both in Russia and Scandinavia in sledges drawn by rein deer (and sometimes by horses) and frequently perform a journey of four hundred miles in three days and nights. The empress of Russia travelled in a house which is fixed on a sledge drawn by twenty-four horses. The house contains furniture for four people.

Q. What are the manners and customs of the inhabitants?

A. They differ in the different nations which inhabit the country. Many of the tribes live in fixed habitations and carry on commerce. Others resemble the Laplanders, removing from place to place, and employ themselves in tending their flocks and in hunting.

Q. What is the religion of Russia?

A. It is that of the Greek church. There are also many Mahometans and Pagans in the empire.

Q. What is the language of Russia?

A. A mixture of polish and Sclavonian; but the clergy and men of science speak what is called Modern Greek. They have thirty-six letters in their alphabet.

Q. What is the state of science in Russia?

A. It is still in its infanoy, but is lately much encouraged by the government.

Q. Have the Russians any universities?

A. In the city of Moscow there are four, besides a dispensary. There is also an university at Petersburg and a military academy.

Q. What distinguished cities are there in Russia?

A. There are two only; Petersburg and Moscow.

Q. Can you give a description of Petersburg?

A. It is the capital of Russia; was built by Peter the Great in the beginning of the eighteenth century, on low, marshy grounds, once formed into nine small islands. It lies on the River Neva, in the 60th degree of latitude, is adorned with many magnificent buildings; has much commerce, and contains 400,000 inhabitants. It is 1140 miles north-east from London.

Q. Can you describe Moscow?

A. It lies on the river Moscow, in lat. 55 deg. 45 min. 1414 miles north-east of London; is neither regular nor compact, but was formerly very magnificent. There are in this city 1600 churches and convents, and 43 public squares, in the Exchange are 6000 fine shops. There is a foundling hospital also for 8000 foundlings. The whole city is sixteen miles in circumference, contains 40,000 houses, and about 500,000 inhabitants. The houses in general are mean, low, and built of wood,

Q. What curiosities are there in Russia?

A. There are but few, principally artificial. The most remarkable one is a bell at Moscow, which is nineteen feet high, twenty-three feet in diameter, and weight 443,772 pounds.

Q. What is the state of the Russian commerce?

A. It is flourishing, and consists of raw and manufactured materials of the country. The empire gains by it about one million of rubles. The Russians trade with all the European and Asiatic nations, and with the Americans.

Q. What is the Russian navy?

A. It consists of thirty-six men of war, twenty-five frig-

ates, one hundred galleys—and employs fifteen thousand sailors.

Q. What is the government of Russia ?

A. The sovereign of the Russian empire is absolute over the lives and fortunes of the subjects ; and both nobles as well as peasants are subject to the caprice of the sovereign and the ministers ; and without any trial, for offences are liable to be sent to Siberia to labour for life.

Q. What is the yearly amount of the revenues ?

A. Six millions sterling.

Q. How does Russia lie with respect to the other European countries ?

A. It lies E. of Scotland, Sweden, Denmark and Norway ; N. E. of Germany, Holland, Netherlands, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Bohemia, England, Ireland, and Prussia ; N. of Hungary, Poland, Italy and Turkey in Europe.

OF SCOTLAND AND ITS ISLANDS.

Q. What islands are usually called the Scottish Islands ?

A. The Shetland Isles, the Orkneys, and the Hebrides.

Q. What is the situation of the Shetland Islands ?

A. They lie north-east of Scotland, between 60 and 61 degrees of north latitude.

Q. What is the situation of the Orkneys ?

A. They lie north of Scotland, between 59 and 60 degrees of north latitude.

Q. What is the situation of the Hebrides ?

A. They lie west of Scotland, between 55 and 59 degrees of north latitude.

Q. What is the climate of the Scottish Islands ?

A. There is very little difference in the climate of these three clusters. It is very foggy through a great part of the year ; at midnight, in the months of June and July, the people can see to read in the Shetland Islands and in the Orkneys. The air is very keen and healthy.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants of these islands ?

A. Those of the Shetland and Orkney Island resemble the Lowlanders in Scotland. They are very temperate and industrious. The people of the Hebrides resemble the Scotch Highlanders in their manners, persons, constitutions and prejudices ; and the ancient usages of the Celts, or an-

cient Gauls, are preserved here in their purity. Their favourite music is the bag-pipe, and their chief is commonly attended when he appears abroad, by his musicians. The houses of the common people are not much better than those of the Norwegians or Laplanders, although the people live on much better food. They are very fond of poetry, and their bards or poets are held in high estimation.

Q. What is their religion?

A. The religion professed by the people of these and the other islands belonging to Scotland, is the same as in Scotland, altho' there are many superstitious practices among them.

Q. What is the face and soil of these islands?

A. The face of the ground is bare and unpleasant, and the soil, in general, unfruitful.

Q. Have they any mines in these islands?

A. There are some silver, lead and tin mines, and several quarries of slate and marble.

Q. What are their vegetable productions?

A. The people raise a little corn, and the common garden vegetable in some cultivated grounds, in sufficient quantities for the inhabitants. They have good water, and their lakes abound with excellent trout.

Q. What is the state of trade and manufactures in these islands?

A. Both are in their infancy. The principal article of trade is herrings, of which great quantities are taken yearly; they also export live cattle to Scotland.

Q. Are there any animals peculiar to these islands?

A. In general they are similar to those of the northern countries before described; but there is in the Shetland Islands a small breed of horses which are very active, strong and hardy.

Q. What antiquities and curiosities are found in these islands?

A. Many works of the Druids, the most ancient priests of Britain, remain in almost all parts of these islands. There is a famous hermitage at Hoy, one of the western islands, which is cut out of a stone called the *Dwarf stone*. Its entrance is a square hole about two feet high, and shut with a stone of the same size; within is the resemblance of a bed and a pillow large enough for two persons; at the end is a couch, and in the middle is a hearth, and a hole

cut through, for a chimney. At Tona, one of the Hebrides, learning was encouraged when the continent of Europe was over run with barbarism.

OF SCOTLAND.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Scotland?

A. It is situated between 54 and 59 degrees of north latitude, and between 1 and 6 degrees of west longitude, it is 300 miles long and 190 broad.

Q. How is Scotland bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north, east and west, by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the south by England; and contains 27,794 square miles.

Q. How is Scotland divided?

A. It was formerly divided into counties on the north, and the counties south, of the Frith or Forth. It has also been divided into the Highlands and Lowlands, and contains 15 northern and 18 southern counties.

Q. What is the air of Scotland?

A. It is in general cold for about nine months in a year; but near the sea it is more temperate than in the interior parts of the country, being warmed by the sea breezes.

Q. What is the soil of Scotland?

A. It is not so fertile as England, nor so well adapted to agriculture; though some parts are very productive.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is diversified with hills and valleys, and consequently there is a variety of soil; some parts which are unfit for corn, produce very good pasture.

Q. Is the water in Scotland good?

A. It is said to be better than in most other countries.

Q. What are the mountains of Scotland?

A. The principal are the Grampian Hills, which run from east to west almost the whole breadth of the kingdom; the Pentland Hills, the Lammer Muir, and the Cheviot Hills.

Q. What are the rivers?

A. The largest is the Forth, which empties into the sea, on the eastern shore. The next is the Tay, on the same shore, a little north of the Forth. The Spey, the Dee, the Don, the Tweed, and the Clyde, are also rivers of Scotland.

Q. Are there any lakes in Scotland?

A. There are many, which the inhabitants call Eochs.

well supplied with fish ; but two are very remarkable : one near Lochness is on the top of a hill almost two miles high. This lake is small, but it has never been sounded, nor does it ever freeze. About seventeen miles distant is another lake which is frozen all the year.

Q. What are the mineral and fossil productions of Scotland ?

A. Lead and iron. Coal mines abound in Scotland. Lapislazuli and allum are found in Lanerk and Banffshires.

Q. What is the state of agriculture in Scotland ?

A. In some parts of the country it is well attended to and understood ; in others the country is left almost in a state of nature.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of the country ?

A. Wheat rye, oats, barley, hemp, flax and grass. In the southern parts, many good fruits, such as peaches, apricots and nectarines, are cultivated.

Q. What fish are found in Scotland ?

A. The same with those of the islands, and salmon in the rivers.

Q. What animals does Scotland afford ?

A. Such as are common to the other northern countries. The deer and the roe-buck are found in the Highlands, together with plenty of small game.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants ?

A. About a million and a half.

Q. What are the persons and characters of the Scots ?

A. They are generally lean, raw-boned, and have high cheek bones, which is a characteristic feature. They patiently endure fatigue, and are very faithful to each other.

Q. What are the customs of the Scots ?

A. A particular one is, contributing at the weddings of people of inferior rank, and assisting the young married couple to begin the world. Their funerals are decent ; When an inhabitant dies, the parish beadle goes round, and proclaims the name of the person deceased, and the time of burial, and invites his countrymen to come and assist at his interment. In the highlands, the corpse is preceded by musicians, who, with the bag-pipes play dirges which are very solemn. In the Lowlands the music is not used at their funerals.

Q. What are the diversions of the Scots ?

A. They are all of the vigorous athletic kind ; such as dancing, *goff* and *curling*. The *goff* is a species of ball-playing performed with a bat and a ball, the extremity of the bat being loaded with lead, and the party which strikes the ball with fewest strokes into the hole prepared for the purpose wins the game. Curling is a winter recreation upon the ice : the company assemble at a common station, from whence they heave large flat stones as heavy as they can wield towards a mark drawn at a certain distance, and whoever comes nearest to the mark is victor. In dancing they are very dexterous, but not graceful ; they are fond of music (which is very fine) and of poetry.

Q. What is the dress of the Scots ?

A. In the Highlands their dress is a *shirt* and *kilts* made of *plaid* or *tartan*. The women's dress is a petticoat and jerkin, made of the same stuff, with tight sleeves. In the Lowlands they dress like the English.

Q. What is the language of the Scots ?

A. It is originally Celtic ; but the English is the language of the Lowlands.

Q. What are the punishments used in Scotland ?

A. They are like those in England. The punishment of beheading is performed by an instrument called the *Maiden*.

Q. What is the religion of Scotland ?

A. The established religion of Scotland is Presbyterian Calvinism. Christianity was introduced into this country very early, and for some time it was independent of the Pope, until the fifth century ; it then became subject to the Pope, and continued under his superintendence until the time of Mary, queen of Scots, towards the close of the sixteenth century, when the reformation was introduced.

Q. What is the state of literature in Scotland ?

A. It is in a very flourishing state, and has been for a long time. There have been great improvements made in every branch of science ; and Scotland has produced some of the best writers in the world.

Q. What universities are there in Scotland ?

A. There are four ; that of St. Andrews, that of Glasgow, that of Aberdeen, and that of Edinburgh.

Q. What cities are there in Scotland ?

A. The principal are Edinburgh, Leith, Glasgow and Aberdeen

GEOGRAPHY

Q. What is the capital city of Scotland ?

A. Edinburgh.

Q. Give a description of the capital ?

A. It stands on the Frith of Forth, on the eastern shore of the island and in the southern part of the kingdom. The principal street runs from east to west ; it is not strongly fortified ; the houses are seven stories high ; but there is very little care taken to keep the streets or houses clean. The city is well paved, and is supplied with water brought from the distance of four miles in leaden pipes.

Q. What is the situation of Aberdeen ?

A. It lies on the same shore with Edinburgh, but farther north. It is the capital of the north division of the kingdom, as Edinburgh is of the south.

Q. Are there any antiquities and curiosities in Scotland ?

A. There are many both natural and artificial. There are in different parts of the country, remains of the Druidical institutions. Many Roman camps are still to be seen in the southern parts of the country ; as also the walls which they built to secure themselves against the ancient inhabitants. Among the natural curiosities are mentioned a petrifying cave in Aberdeenshire, and oyster shells which are found on a mountain in Ross-shire, twenty miles from the sea.

Q. What is the commerce ?

A. They have a considerable foreign commerce, and are improving it very much. It consists principally of manufactures of their own, and commonly afford a balance in favour of the country.

Q. What are their manufactures ?

A. Linen and cotton goods, thread, woollen cloths and carpets, iron and potter's ware, glass and paper, These manufactures are daily improving.

Q. What are the laws and government of Scotland ?

A. The laws are much the same with those in England ; and the government is the same since the union.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood ?

A. There is the " Order of the Thistle," instituted by Achaius, and consists of the sovereign and twelve companions, called knights of the thistle.

Q. How does Scotland lie, with respect to the other European countries ?

A. It lies S. W. from Norway and Sweden ; W. of Denmark and Russia ; N. W. of Holland, Netherlands, Germany, Bohemia, Hungary, Prussia, Poland, Turkey, Italy and Switzerland ; N. of Portugal, Spain, France and England, and N. E. of Ireland.

OF ENGLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of England ?

A. It is situated between 50 and 56 degrees of north latitude, and between 2 deg. east, and 6 deg. and 20 minutes of west longitude ; it is 380 miles long, and 300 miles broad, containing 49,450 square miles.

Q. How is England bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Scotland, and on the east by the German Ocean, on the south by the English Channel which separates it from France ; and on the west by St. George's Channel which separates it from Ireland.

Q. How is England divided ?

A. Into six circuits, and these circuits are subdivided into forty counties. Wales the western part of South-Britain, and here considered as a part of England, is divided into four circuits, and subdivided into twelve counties.

Q. What are the air and soil of England ?

A. The air near the shore is generally foggy, but in the interior part of the island the seasons are more serene. The soil of England is naturally fruitful, and has been rendered much more so by art and cultivation.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is neither flat nor mountainous, but beautifully interspersed with rising grounds and valleys, which present to the eye many delightful prospects.

Q. What are the seasons in England ?

A. They are very unsteady spring sometimes beginning in February and sometimes in May. In few countries in the world are they more variable.

Q. What is the quality of the water ?

A. The water of England is generally very wholesome. There are also many mineral waters and others much celebrated for healing and restorative qualities. The most celebrated are the hot wells of Bath and Bristol, in Somersetshire, and of Butlock and Matlock, in Derbyshire. The

mineral waters of Epsom, Tunbridge, Harrowgate, and Scarborough, are also known to most foreign countries.

Q. What is the climate of England ?

A. Neither very warm nor very cold, but temperate by means of the breezes from the ocean, which surrounds it.

Q. What rivers are there in England ?

A. The Thames (on which London is situated) which runs in an easterly direction, empties into the ocean of Gravesend ; the Medway, the Severn, and the Trent ; and several others, which furnish a convenient navigation to most of the great towns in England.

Q. Are there any lakes in England ?

A. There are none worthy of notice.

Q. What metallic and mineral productions are found in England.

A. A little silver and vast quantities of tin : together with lead, quarries of marble, and inexhaustible beds of coal.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of England ?

A. Agriculture has been carried to a high state of perfection in England, and by the great pains which have been taken, almost every vegetable which grows in the northern climates have been brought to perfection, together with several productions of warmer regions.

Q. What are the animals of England ?

A. The English cattle are very fine, and their horses are said to be the best in the world, both for beauty and speed. The English sheep are of two kinds, one very valuable for their flesh, and the other for their fleeces. Their wool is not so fine as the Spanish. The English mastiffs and bull dogs are the fiercest and strongest of any in the world. Besides these, England abounds in the other animals, both wild and tame, which are common to most other countries in the same latitude.

Q. What fish are there in England ?

A. The sea surrounding England are well stocked with cod and mackerel, haddock, whiting, herrings, pilchards, skate, soles, John-dory and mullet. Their shell-fish are oysters and lobsters.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in England ?

A. About seven millions.

Q. What are the persons of the English ?

A. The English are of a good stature, shape, and com-

plexion ; the women are handsome and graceful in their appearance, beyond those of almost any country.

Q. What are the characteristics, and manner of living of the English ?

A. They are reserved in their manners and professions, mild and humane in their dispositions ; and it is observed that they oftener perform more than they promise, than fall short of it. Their manner of living is snug and independent, above want, and without splendour ; but the wealthy are not a little addicted to show and luxury.

Q. What are their customs and diversions ?

A. The diversions of the English, which were formerly athletic and manly, are now said to be much more of the effeminate cast, and discover a luxurious and dissipated character. Their nobility and gentry are generally addicted to horse-racing, hunting, gaming and cockfighting. A very immoral stage greatly engrosses their time ; brothels abound ; bribery prevails, and votes are bought and sold like merchandize.

Q. What is the English dress ?

A. The dress of the highest ranks in England, on particular occasions, is very rich and splendid ; and the other ranks dress proportionably ; but on other occasions their dress is neat and becoming.

Q. What is the religion of England ?

A. The established religion of England is Protestantism, and the government of the church episcopal. It is not certain at what time Christianity was first taught in England, but it was early, and some assert, by the apostles themselves. All christian sects are tolerated in England by law, and direct persecution is banished from the English nation.

Q. What is the language of England ?

A. The same which is spoken in this country. It is a compound of most of the other languages spoken in Europe, and is more energetic, copious and expressive, than any other living language.

Q. What is the state of learning in England ?

A. All the arts and sciences have been more encouraged and carried to greater perfection by the English, than by any nation, ancient or modern.

Q. How many universities are there in England ?

A. Two ; those of Cambridge and Oxford. That at

Cambridge consists of twelve colleges, and four halls; that at Oxford of twenty colleges, and five halls; and both have obtained the highest reputation. Besides these there are many academies.

Q. Are there any curiosities in England?

A. There are many, both natural and artificial. The artificial are either British, Norman, Saxon, or Danish and Anglo-Norman. The Stonehenge, in Wiltshire, a religious and Druidical structure, is the most remarkable of any of the British Antiquities. It is a monument composed of stones, raised within the compass of a ditch, consisting of two circles and two ovals. The upright stones are three feet and a half asunder, and their tops are connected by overthwart stone, fitted with tenons and mortices. Some of these stones are of great size, viz. six feet broad, three in thickness, and twenty-one feet in height. The outer circle is one hundred and eighty feet in diameter, the space between which and the next circle form a walk of three hundred feet in circumference, whose appearance is awfully sublime. Similar monuments are found in various parts of the kingdom.

Q. What are the Roman antiquities?

A. They are principally the remains of their camps and military ways; and of the walls built by Agricola and Severus, in the north of England.

Q. What are the Saxon antiquities?

A. They consist principally of religious edifices and places of strength.

Q. What are the natural curiosities of England?

A. Medicinal springs of various kinds: The Mother Tower in Derbyshire, which is constantly mouldering away, but never diminishes; Elden-Hole which has not been fathomed; Poole's-Hole and several other remarkable caverns.

Q. What other artificial curiosities are there?

A. Many works of architecture, both ancient and modern. The church of St. Paul's in London, which was begun and finished by Sir Christopher Wren in twenty-seven years, is the greatest work ever accomplished by one man. It is built of stone in the form of a cross, and is the largest Protestant church in the world, being five hundred feet long, and three hundred and forty high. It occupies six acres of ground. Other respectable edifices are London,

Westminster, and Blackfriar's Bridges ; Westminster Abbey, the church of St. Stevens, Walbrook. Westminster Hall, and the monument built in commemoration of the fire which happened in 1666, with many others.

Q. What is the capital city of England ?

A. London, standing on both sides of the river Thames, about sixty miles from the sea shore, towards the south part of the island. It is in 51 degrees and 31 minutes of north latitude, and on the first meridian, as the English geographers reckon longitude.*

Q. Give a concise description of London ?

A. London is regularly built, containing about one million of inhabitants, and including Westminster and Southwark, is about eighteen miles in circumference. There are three hundred and five places devoted to religious worship in London, besides Methodist tabernacles, and exclusive of twenty one out-parishes. There are also one hundred almshouses, twenty hospitals and infirmaries, three colleges, ten public prisons, fifteen flesh markets, one for live cattle, two for herbs, and twenty-three others for corn, coal, hay, &c. fifteen inns of court, twenty-seven public squares, three bridges, forty-nine halls, eight public schools, one hundred and thirty-one charity schools, two hundred and seven inns, four hundred and forty-seven taverns, five hundred and fifty one coffee-houses, five thousand and seventy-five ale-houses, one thousand hackney coaches, four hundred chairs, seven thousand streets, and one hundred and fifty thousand dwelling-houses. There are no elegant royal palaces in England. Windsor Castle is the best.

Q. What other cities of importance are there in England ?

A. There are many ; particularly Bristol, in the southwest part of the kingdom, containing fifteen thousand houses, and ninety-five thousand inhabitants ; York, Exeter, Gloucester, Litchfield, Chester, Warwick, Coventry, Salisbury, Bath, and many others. Many of these cities are diminishing, whilst London is increasing.

Q. What is the present state of the English commerce and manufactures ?

A. They have a very extensive commerce, and have excelled in almost all kinds of manufactures.

Q. Are there any public trading companies in England ?

* Greenwich Observatory is 5 miles east of London.

A. There are three which are generally known. The East-India Company, the South Sea and Hudson's Bay Companies.

Q. What is the government of England?

A. A limited Monarchy.

Q. What are the state and amount of the English revenues?

A. Their revenues arise from taxes on almost every thing used by the inhabitants, and although their taxes are very oppressive, yet the amount of them is not sufficient to defray the national expences, and pay the interest of their national debt. The amount of their revenue is about fifteen millions sterling, and of their expenditures about sixteen millions and an half in time of peace.

Q. What is the military and marine strength of England?

A. Besides the militia, the land forces of England, in all their dominions, amount to about forty thousand men in time of peace. The maritime strength is about five hundred ships of different sizes.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood in England.

A. There are three; Knights of the Garter; Knights of the Bath, and Knights of the Thistle. The grades and titles of the English nobility are in the following order: Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Vis-counts, and Lords or Barons.

Q. How does England lie with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies south of Scotland, east of Ireland, south-west of Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Russia; west of Prussia, Poland, Germany and Holland; north-west of Hungary, Bohemia, Turkey, Italy, Netherlands, and Switzerland; north of France and Spain; and north-east of Portugal.

OF WALES

Q. What are the situation and extent of Wales?

A. It is situated between 51 and 54 degrees of north latitude, and between 2 degrees 41 minutes and 4 degrees and 56 minutes of west longitude. It is 130 miles long, and 96 broad; and contains 7011 square miles.

Q. Where does Wales lie?

A. On the west side of the Island of Great-Britain.

Q. What is the language spoken in Wales?

A. It is the ancient British language, and is remarkable for its pathetic and descriptive powers.

Q. How is Wales bounded ?

A. By the river Dee on the north, by England on the east, by Bristol channel on the south, and by St. George's channel on the west.

Q. What is the climate of Wales ?

A. It is much like that of England ; but being a more hilly country, the air is rather colder.

Q. What is the soil and face of the country ?

A. The face of Wales is mountainous, and the soil less fruitful than that of England.

Q. What are the principal mountains ?

A. Snowden and Plynlimmon.

Q. What are the productions of Wales ?

A. The vegetable productions are like those of England, and the animals differ only in size from those in England ; those of Wales being smaller and less valuable.

Q. What number of inhabitants is there in Wales ?

A. There are about three hundred thousand.

Q. What are the customs and manners of the Welch ?

A. They are a very jealous people, but easily pacified, and very sincere in their friendships. They are fond of tracing back their pedigrees, and are very much attached to the manners of their forefathers. Some of the Welch gentlemen, however are fond of imitating the English mode of living.

Q. What is the established religion of Wales ?

A. That of the Church of England ; but there are many Roman Catholics and Protestant Dissenters in Wales.

Q. What is the present state of literature in Wales ?

A. Wales formerly produced some eminent literary men, and at present many of their clergy are scientific men ; and it is proved that the Anglo-Saxons derived their alphabet from the Welch.

Q. What are the principal towns of Wales ?

A. Beaumaris, which stands on the island of Anglesea, Brenock, Cardigan, Caermathan and Penbroke are the most important towns in the principality, all of which have considerable commerce.

Q. What are the artificial curiosities of Wales ?

A. Remains of Roman and British architecture and fortification, together with some remains of the Druidical structures.

Q. What are the natural curiosities ?

A. The most singular one is a spring in Newton, which ebbs and flows in a manner contrary to the sea.

Q. What is the state of the Welch commerce?

A. It is so intimately connected with England as not to require a distinct description.

Q. What is the government of Wales?

A. Wales is a principality, and from it is derived the title of the King's eldest son. The Welch participate in the English government, and send members to parliament.

OF IRELAND AND THE OTHER CONTIGUOUS BRITISH ISLANDS.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Ireland?

A. It is situated between 51 and 56 degrees of north latitude, and 5 and 10 degrees of west longitude. It is 280 miles long from north to south, and 160 from east to west. It contains 27,457 square miles. It lies west from Great-Britain.

Q. How is Ireland divided?

A. It is divided into four great provinces, viz. Leinster, Ulster, Connaught and Munster. Ulster, in the north, is subdivided into nine counties; Connaught, south-west of it, into five counties; Leinster, south-east of Connaught, into twelve counties; and Munster, in the south, into six counties.

Q. What is the climate of Ireland?

A. It is much like England, but more moist, and the seasons are much wetter than in England.

Q. What is the soil of Ireland?

A. The soil is very fruitful, and excellent for pasturing, ploughing and mowing; but there are many bogs.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Ireland?

A. The Shannon, the Ban, the Boyne, the Liffey, the Barrow, the Nore and the Suir.

Q. What bays are there in Ireland?

A. There are many in every part of the island, and they form excellent harbors for vessels of every size.

Q. Does Ireland contain any lakes?

A. It contains more than most other countries, and many of them abound with fish. Neagh, one of the largest in the island, is remarkable for the petrifying quality of its waters.

Q. Is there any inland navigation in Ireland?

A. There are several canals in the island, and one which

bins the rivers Shannon and Liffey at Dublin, is carried through a bog of twenty-four miles. Its whole length is sixty miles.

Q. What mountains are there in Ireland?

A. The principal are the Mourne and Iveagh, in the county of Down; the Slieu-Denard, which has been calculated at a perpendicular height of 1056 yards. Ireland has many rising grounds, yet is not mountainous.

Q. What forrests are there in Ireland?

A. There are several large forrests in Ireland: yet the people in want of wood for fuel, burn turf.

Q. What metals and minerals does Ireland contain?

A. Silver in small quantities, lead, iron, copper, marble, and slate; and coal mines are found in various parts of Ireland.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Ireland;

A. There is no material difference between them and those of England.

Q. What are the animal productions of Ireland?

A. They are likewise similar to those of England. It furnishes vast numbers of cattle, hogs and sheep. Rabbits are more frequent in Ireland than in England. There is no serpent nor venomous animal.

Q. How many inhabitants does Ireland contain?

A. It is supposed to contain two millions and an half.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Irish?

A. They are impatient of injuries, implacable in their resentments, and vehement in all their affections. They are of quick apprehension; courteous to strangers, and patient of fatigue. The higher classes and some of the lower, are well educated, and as respectable as their neighbours in the like circumstances.

Q. What are the customs and diversions of the Irish?

A. There are a few customs existing in Ireland peculiar to this country. These are their funeral howlings and presenting their corpses in the streets to excite the charity of strangers, their convivial meetings on Sunday, and dancing to bag-pipes, which are usually attended with quarrelling. They are attached to the music of the bag-pipe, and their tunes are plaintive and melancholy.

Q. In what manner do the people of Ireland live?

A. The people in the commercial towns live in a man-

ner similar to what is found in the neighbouring countries; but the inhabitants in the interior parts of the country live in a wretched state of poverty. Their huts are much like the Indian wigwams, and one of the principal differences in their modes of living is, that the Indian is free, but the Irishman is a slave to his landlord.

Q. What is the religion of Ireland?

A. The established religion is the same as in England; but far the greatest part of the Irish are Roman Catholics. There are also other sects in Ireland.

Q. How many Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in Ireland?

A. There are 4 Arch-Bishoprics and 18 Bishoprics.

Q. What is the language of Ireland?

A. It is a dialect of the Celtic, being the same which was spoken formerly in both England and Scotland; and even now, the Welch, Scotch-Highlanders, and Irish, can understand each other very easily.

Q. What is the state of literature in Ireland?

A. Learning flourished very early in Ireland, and lately it has produced several eminent scholars.

Q. How many universities are there in Ireland?

A. There is but one, which is called Trinity College.

Q. What natural curiosities are there in Ireland?

A. The greatest natural curiosity is the Giant's Causeway, a surprising collection of natural stone pillars closely united, in the county of Antrim, near Colerain. It extends into the sea farther than has ever been discovered, and it is supposed that it runs across to Scotland.

Q. What is the capital of Ireland?

A. Dublin.

Q. What is the situation of Dublin?

A. It is situated in 53 degrees and 21 minutes north latitude, and 6 degrees 1 minute west longitude. It stands on a bay of the same name on the east part of the island, in the circuit of Leinster. It is the second city in the British dominions, containing 220,000 inhabitants. It is built much after the manner of London, having its old streets narrow and inconvenient, but its new ones are broad, and the houses in them regular and handsome. It contains many handsome public buildings. The barracks in which the city-guards are lodged, are large enough to contain 3000

horse and 1000 foot. It also contains a large hall, a deposit for linens which are brought to market, and several handsome walks for the recreation of the citizens. There are in Dublin 18 parish churches, 8 chapels, 3 churches for French and 1 for Dutch Protestants, 7 Presbyterian meeting-houses, 1 for Methodists, 2 for Quakers, and 16 for Roman Catholics. There are 2 theatres, 1 royal hospital, one foundling hospital, a hospital for lunatics, and a magnificent parliament house. The government of Dublin is like that of London, vested in a lord mayor, &c.

Q. What other large towns are there in Ireland?

A. Cork, the second city in Ireland, stands southwest from Dublin, and contains 8500 houses. Beside these Kinsale, Waterford, Limerick, Belfast, Downpatrick, Carrickfergus and Londonderry, are the most respectable in Ireland; both for commerce and population.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Ireland?

A. The exports consist of linen, cloth and thread, cattle, beef, pork, butter and herrings.

Q. What is the government of Ireland?

A. The government of Ireland is the same as in England. The Irish have a parliament of their own, and the Lord Lieutenant, who is a viceroy from England, presides in the place of king.

Q. What is the yearly amount of the Irish revenues?

A. About half a million sterling.

Q. What is the military strength of Ireland?

A. There is a considerable body of land forces kept in constant pay in Ireland, besides voluntary associations.

Q. What orders of knighthood are there in Ireland?

A. There is but one, the order of St. Patrick, the tutelar saint of Ireland.

Q. What other islands are there belonging to the king of Great-Britain?

A. The isles of Man and Wight, Anglesea, the Scilly isles, Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, all lying round about England.

Q. Give a general description of these isles?

A. The Isle of Man lies between England and Ireland. It contains seventeen parishes, and four towns on the sea coast. Castletown is the capital. The religion is the same as in England. It is a Bishopric, and the bishop has all the

privileges of an English bishop, only he does not sit in parliament. The language is the same as in Ireland. The productions of this island are much like those in Ireland.

Q. What do you say of the Isle of Wight?

A. It lies opposite the coast of Hampshire. It is about 20 miles in length from east to west, and about 13 in breadth from north to south. It is very fruitful though the climate is very various. It is divided into 38 parishes, containing in all about 18000 inhabitants. Newport is the capital town of the island.

Q. What are the Scilly islands?

A. They are a cluster of rocks (140 in number) lying about thirty miles from land. Some of them have good harbours, and are well inhabited.

Q. What do you say of the island of Jersey?

A. It lies in the English Channel near to France. It is very healthy and fruitful, and has long been famous for its excellent cider. It is about 12 miles long, and is divided into 12 parishes, containing about 20,000 inhabitants.—The principal town is Hilary, containing 400 houses, and is the residence of a governor.

Q. What do you say of Guernsey, Alderney and Sark?

A. Guernsey is about 13 miles long, and 12 broad; and has 10 parishes. It is not so fruitful as Jersey, nor so populous.

Alderney is 8 miles in circumference, and is nearest to the coast of France. The inhabitants all speak French.

Sark is a small island dependent on Guernsey, containing about 300 inhabitants. The whole number of inhabitants on all the three last mentioned Islands is about 20,000.

Q. How does Ireland lie with respect to the other countries of Europe?

A. It lies south-west of Scotland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Russia; west of England, Holland, Germany, Prussia and Poland; north-west of France, Switzerland, Bohemia, Hungary, Italy and Turkey, and north of Spain and Portugal.

OF FRANCE.

Q. What is the situation and extent of France?

A. It is situated between 42 and 51 degrees of north

latitude, and between 5 degrees west and 8 degrees of east longitude. It is 600 miles long, and 500 broad.

Q. How is France bounded?

A. It is bounded by the English Channel and the Netherlands on the north; by Germany, Switzerland and Italy on the east; by the Mediterranean and the Pyrenean Mountains, south; and by the Bay of Biscay, west.

Q. How is France divided?

A. Into 31 provinces formerly, and lately into 83 departments.

Q. From what is the name of France derived?

A. It is derived from a German word signifying *free men*.

Q. What is the climate of France?

A. In general the climate of France is very mild and healthy.

Q. What is the soil of France?

A. It is excellent, and produces almost every necessary and luxury of life.

Q. What is the quality of the waters in France?

A. Besides many mineral waters, the waters of this country are excellent for all the common uses of life.

Q. What are the principal mountains in France?

A. The Pyrenees in the south; the Alps in the east; Jura, between France and Switzerland; Auvergne, in the province of that name, and the Cevennes in Languedoc.

Q. What are the principal rivers of France?

A. The Loire, which runs north-west about 500 miles, and empties into the Atlantic ocean; the Rhone, which runs a south-west and south course, and falls into the Mediterranean; the Seine, which runs north-west, and discharges itself into the English Channel at Havre de Grace. Beside these, there are also the Soane, the Rhine, the Somme, the Var, the Adour, the Charente and the Garonne, all of which are large and navigable rivers.

Q. Is there any inland navigation in France?

A. Perhaps no country in Europe can furnish better. The canal of Languedoc is carried through mountains and over hills and vallies for the distance of 100 miles, between the Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea. That of Calais is of great advantage to the country, as is likewise that of Orleans and various others.

Q. What lakes are there in France?

A. There are but few. One on the top of an hill in Alerge is said to be unfathomable ; There is one in Auvergne ; and one in La Besse, into which if you drop a stone it causes a noise like thunder.

Q. What mineral waters are there in France ?

A. The principal are those of Bagners, Bareges, and Baguens, which are near to the Pyrenees ; Sultbach in Alsace, Forges in Normandy, and Aigne in Auvergne. At Auvergne is a spring which makes a noise like water thrown on unslacked lime, and is so poisonous that nothing lives after drinking of the water.

Q. What metals and minerals are there in France ?

A. There are Gold and silver mines in Languedoc ; and in other parts of the country there are many mines of copper, tin, iron, lead and coal. Freestone and marble abound also in most parts of France. There is at Berry, a mine of ochre, and at Laverdau is a mine of chalk. Turquoises are found in Languedoc.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of France ?

A. France produces almost all kinds of vegetables, especially sallads in great plenty. It produces excellent wines ; almost all kinds of timber, and fruits of every kind.

Q. What are the animal productions of France ?

A. They are similar to those of England, only that they are not in general so good, not having so much pains taken to render them excellent. Their salt and fresh water fish are the same as in England. There is one land animal which is not to be found in England, which is the wolf ; and the chamois goat is greatly preferable to those in England.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in France ?

A. It is said to contain about 28,000,000.

Q. What are the characteristics of the French ?

A. They are generally inferior to the English in stature, complexion and beauty ; their disposition is gay and lively, and distinguished by quickness and violence of passion. They are very fond of dress and gallantry, and are inferior to no nation in courage or activity : are polite and complaisant to strangers. Their ladies, sensible and handsome, are singularly easy in their behaviour, and distinguished by wit and sprightliness.

Q. What are the diversions of the French ?

A. They consist of dancing, hunting, fencing and riding, in which they excel all their neighbors in skill and gracefulness.

Q. What is the dress of the French ?

A. It was formerly very various, changing almost as often as the moon. No object more wholly engrossed the thoughts of the French than fashions and ceremony. But since the revolution, they are as remarkable for plainness, as before for tinsel.

Q. What is the established religion in France ?

A. The Roman Catholic Religion was for a long time the established religion in that kingdom, and the French Kings were so constant in it that the Pope conferred on them the title of "Most Christian," and stiled the reigning monarch the "Eldest Son of the Church." Since the revolution all denominations are, in a sense, tolerated. They profess to worship God under the title of the Supreme Being, and pay a kind of public homage to certain virtues, public opinion, liberty, equality, &c.

Q. How many Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in France.

A. Before the revolution there were 17 Arch-Bishoprics, and 113 Bishoprics ; but since that time, those, with all other ecclesiastics, have been done away. There were before that time 770 abbeys for men, 917 for women, and 250 commandaries of the order of Malta, containing in all about 200,000 ecclesiastics, who are now dispersed.

Q. What is the language of France ?

A. It is radically Latin, and mixed with many German words, it is one of the most universal of the living languages, and is calculated rather to express familiar sentiments than sublime ones.

Q. What is the state of learning in France ?

A. The despotic nature of the old government of France tended very much to suppress genius, but France has, notwithstanding, produced many eminent scholars. Though the arts, sciences and manufactures, in general, have not been carried to so great perfection as in England, yet in some they have excelled even the English, particularly in fortifications and the silk manufactures ; and in many others they are but little behind them. In general, how-

ever, the peasantry of France are very ignorant. France has produced some excellent painters, and in architecture and ship-building they are not outdone by any nation in Europe.

Q. Are there any universities in France?

A. There are 28. There are likewise in Paris 8 academies; 3 literary ones; the French academy; the academy of inscriptions; that of the sciences; one of painting and sculpture; one of architecture, and three for riding the Great Horse and other military achievements.

Q. What antiquities are there in France?

A. There are many remaining monuments of the Roman grandeur, particularly the triumphal arches erected by their generals in the time of the Roman Republic, some of which are almost entire. There are also remains of the Celts still to be seen in some parts of France. Amphitheatres and bridges which were erected by the Romans, are to be met with all over the country.

Q. What natural and artificial curiosities are there in France?

A. The natural curiosities are, first, a fountain near Grenoble which emits a flame which will burn paper, straw, &c. but will not burn gun powder. Within about eight leagues of the same place is an inaccessible mountain in the form of a pyramid reversed. At Tremoular is a rivulet said to be inflammable.

Q. What other artificial curiosities are there in France?

A. Besides the canals and bridges already mentioned, there are among others the following; at Arles is an obelisk of oriental granite fifty-two feet high and seven feet in diameter at the base, and all of one entire stone. A passage cut through the middle of a rock in Dauphiny, supposed to be done by the Romans. In 1665 there was found in the Rhone a round buckler of silver, twenty inches in diameter, and weighing twenty one pounds, on which is engraved the story of Scipio's continence. Near Poitiers is a stone of a very large size, supported by four pillars, but it is not known for what it was erected.

Q. What is the capital city of France?

A. Paris, which is situated on the river Seine, upwards of one hundred miles from the sea. It stands in 48 degrees and 57 minutes of north latitude, and 25 minutes east lon-

gitude, about two hundred miles south-east from London. It is situated on both sides of the Seine. Its streets are narrow, not paved at the sides, and rather dirty. The houses in the principal streets are built of stone, and many of them seven stories high. It is fifteen miles in circumference, containing many superb palaces, and about 700,000 inhabitants. The police or government of the city used to be excellent. The markets are very good, and provisions very cheap, the country seats around Paris are elegant, and afford a beautiful prospect.

Q. What other important cities are there in France?

A. Lisle, in French Flanders, is a handsome city, and is the most regular and strongly fortified city in Europe. Besides these, there are many populous and fortified towns in France. The most important ports in the country are Havre-de-Grace, on the north; Brest, Nantes, L'Orient and Bordeaux, on the west; Marseilles and Toulon, in the Mediterranean.

Q. What is the state of the commerce and manufactures of France at the present time?

A. The trade of France, both foreign and domestic, is very valuable. The commerce of this country is extended all over the world, and is in a flourishing state. The manufactures consist of silks of all kinds, woolen, lawns, cambrics, embroidery, silver stuffs, and almost every other kind of commodity useful or ornamental.

Q. What is the constitution and government of France?

A. The government of France is now a military Despotism, swayed by an usurper who has assumed the title of Emperor. Within a few years past, the people, urged on by demagogues, destroyed their monarchy, to obtain liberty. And, after having tried all the changes of a Republic in name, but none of them in reality, they have settled down under a much more despotic government than their ancient monarchy.

Q. How is France situated as it respects the other countries in Europe?

A. It lies north and north-east of Spain and Portugal, south and south-east of England, Ireland, Scotland, and the United Netherlands; south-west of Germany, Bohemia, Hungary, Prussia, Poland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway and Russia; west from Switzerland, Italy and Turkey.

OF THE NETHERLANDS.

Q. What part of Europe is generally known by the name of Netherlands?

A. Those provinces which lie on the shore of the continent directly east of England.

Q. How many are there of these provinces?

A. Seventeen.

Q. Do these seventeen provinces all belong to one government?

A. They do not. The seven northern ones form one government, and are usually called the United Netherlands, and sometimes Holland.

Q. What is the situation, extent and boundaries of the United Netherlands?

A. They are situated between 51 and 54 degrees of north latitude, and between 2 and 7 degrees of east longitude. They are about 150 miles square, and are bounded by the German sea on the north, by Germany east, by the Austrian Netherlands south, and by the British ocean west.

Q. What is the air of Holland?

A. During the summer it is foggy and gross, but in autumn it is purified by the east wind.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is low and marshy; so low, that these provinces have been emphatically called the Low Countries or Netherlands. It is drained by a vast number of canals, and defended against inundations from the sea by innumerable dykes. It is adapted principally to commerce.

Q. What are the rivers of Holland?

A. The Rhine, the Maese, the Scheldt and the Vecht.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Holland?

A. When the land is sufficiently drained, it yields hay and pasture; and several other vegetable productions.

Q. What are the animal productions?

A. Neat cattle and sheep, and horses which are very large and serviceable. There are a few bears and wolves in Holland. The fish in the rivers are much like those in England, but the sea fish are larger. They have a plenty of oysters lodged about the Texel.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Holland?

A. Holland contains about two millions of inhabitants.

being more thickly inhabited than any other part of the world. Holland contains 113 cities and towns, and 1400 villages.

Q. What is the character of the Dutch ?

A. The Dutch are generally cold and phlegmatic in their dispositions, perpetually pursuing their interest, very industrious, and in many instances unsociable. Smoking tobacco is a custom which prevails throughout every class among them, and they make a very free use of spirituous liquors.

Q. What is the dress of the Dutch ?

A. It is rather clumsy and ungraceful, particularly among the lower class of both sexes.

Q. What is the religion of Holland ?

A. All persons are allowed to worship according to the dictates of their own conscience.

Q. What is the language of Holland ?

A. It is low Dutch, being a corrupt dialect of the German.

Q. What is the state of learning in Holland ?

A. There is considerable encouragement given to learning in Holland, and it has produced some of the greatest physicians and divines. In other sciences the Dutch have made less proficiency.

Q. What curiosities are there in Holland ?

A. The dykes which defend the country against the sea are a very great curiosity. A stone quarry which is wrought into a subterranean palace, the roof being supported on pillars twenty feet high. The Stadthouse of Amsterdam is the finest building of that kind in the world. It stands on thirteen thousand six hundred and fifty-nine large piles.

Q. What is the capital city of Holland ?

A. Amsterdam, situated in 52 degrees and 22 minutes north latitude, and 4 degrees 49 minutes east longitude.

Q. Give a description of Amsterdam ?

A. Amsterdam is built wholly on piles driven into the ground ! It is supposed to be the second commercial city in the world, and contains 241,000 inhabitants, and many handsome public buildings. There are many canals running through Amsterdam, on the sides of which are handsome walks planted with trees. The houses are remark-

ably clean and neat within. The inhabitants are obliged to use rain water, which they catch in reservoir cisterns, as they cannot have wells of fresh water.

Q. What other considerable cities are there in Holland?

A. Rotterdam, Utrecht, and Leyden. The Hague, which is the seat of government, is called a village, but contains 40,000 inhabitants.

Q. How many universities are there in Holland?

A. Five; one at Leyden, one at Utrecht, one at Groningen, one at Harderwiche, and one at Franeker.

Q. What is the state of the Dutch commerce?

A. Before the French Revolution, it was very flourishing, and extensive as the world, for they traded with all the nations of the earth. They carried on successfully every kind of manufacture, and their industry was almost beyond conception.

Q. Are there any public companies in Holland?

A. There are two; the East-India company, which has heretofore been very prosperous, and the bank, which is thought to be almost inexhaustibly rich.

Q. What is the government of Holland?*

A. It is republican, like that of France.

Q. What is the amount of the revenues of Holland?

A. About two millions and an half sterling.

Q. What is the military and marine strength of Holland?

A. In time of peace their land forces are about forty thousand. They have had a formidable navy, but for some years past they appear to have neglected it.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood?

A. There is the Teutonic order, which is divided into two classes; one for Protestants, and the other for Papists. It is one of the most ancient and powerful orders in Europe.

* The governments of Holland, Venice, Genoa, Switzerland and Rome, or the Papal Dominion, as well as the other Italian States, having all been revolutionized, and continuing still in a revolutionary state; I have thought it best to continue the description of them as they at present stand in the geography. And for this reason; as they are yet unsettled, it is very uncertain what will be their forms of government respectively, the next month, or the next year, notwithstanding they have a particular denomination this. Should they become settled in the meantime, this defect will probably be remedied in another edition.

OF EUROPE.

Q. How does Holland lie with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies north of France and the Netherlands; north-east of Spain and Portugal: east of England and Ireland? south east of Scotland; south of Denmark and Norway; south west of Sweden, Russia, and Prussia; west of Germany and Poland; and north west of Hungary, Bohemia, Italy, Turkey, and Switzerland.

OF THE AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

Q. What is the situation and extent of this country?

A. It is situated between 49 and 52 degrees of north latitude, and between 2 and 7 east longitude. It is 200 miles long and as many broad.

Q. How is this country bounded?

A. By the low countries on the north; by Germany on the east; by France on the south, and by the English sea on the west.

Q. To what powers do these provinces belong?

A. They did belong to the Austrians, French & Dutch, but the Austrian power is diminished by the late révolution.

Q. What part belonged to each of these powers?

A. Brabant, Limburgh and Luxemburg did belong to the Dutch and Austrians; Antwerp, Malines, and Numur were subject to Austria; Cambrisis and Artois belong to the French; Hainault to the Austrians and French, and Flanders to the Dutch, Austrians and French. The French have lately taken most of the Dutch and Austrian Netherlands.

Q. What other territory is there included in this country?

A. There is the Upper Guelderland, which belongs to the Austrians, Dutch and Prussians. The Lower Guelderland belongs wholly to Holland.

Q. What is the air of the Austrian Netherlands?

A. It is very healthy and pleasant in the interior part of the country; but near the sea it is less so, tho' not unhealthy.

Q. What is the soil and face of the country?

A. The soil is by nature very productive of almost all the kinds of vegetables common in the temperate zone. The face of the country is very flat, having no mountains, but is interspersed with a variety of pleasant rising grounds and valleys.

Q. What rivers are there in this country?

A. The Scheldt, the Maese and the Lis, are the most considerable. Besides these, there are several smaller rivers which intersperse the country, and afford water carriage to almost every part of it.

Q. Are there any canals in this country?

A. There are three principal ones: these of Brussels, Ghent and Ostend.

Q. Are there any mines in this country?

A. There are mines of iron, lead, copper, brimstone, and coal.

Q. What number of inhabitants does this country contain?

A. About two millions.

Q. What are the characteristics of the inhabitants?

A. The inhabitants who are called Flemings being connected with the French, the Dutch and the Germans, have united in themselves, as a people, the characteristics of all the three nations. They are industrious and fond of religious shows and pageantry.

Q. What is the language of the Flemings?

A. The French language is spoken in some of the provinces, and the Dutch in others.

Q. What is their dress?

A. They likewise use the French and Dutch modes in their dress.

Q. What is the religion of Flanders?

A. The established religion was Roman Catholic, but Protestants were tolerated.

Q. Had they any Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics?

A. There were three Arch-Bishoprics; those of Cambray, Malines, and Mecklin. There are nine Bishoprics?

Q. What is the state of learning in Flanders?

A. Flemings formerly made considerable advances in sciences and fine arts, but at present they make no considerable figure.

Q. What universities are there in Flanders?

A. There are four, viz. Louvain, Douay, Tournay, and St. Omers.

Q. What antiquities are there in Flanders?

A. There are but few, and those are principally remaining works of the ancient Romans.

Q. What cities are there in Flanders?

A. There were formerly many flourishing cities in this country, but they are much reduced in their wealth and commerce. Brussels is the capital. It is situated in 50 degrees and 51 minutes north latitude, and 4 degrees 26 minutes east longitude. It is a populous and lively city; has a considerable number of manufactories, and is the residence of the governor.

Q. What is the commerce of this country?

A. It consists principally in linens and laces, in the manufacture of which they excel all other countries, particularly their cambrics, which derive their name from the city Cambray, the principal manufactory of them.

Q. What is the government of this country?

A. As it was subject to three powers, it partook of the government of the countries to which it belonged. It is now republican.

Q. What is the amount of their revenues?

A. The revenues of that part belonging to Austria are thought not to defray the expences of the government, but France and Holland reap considerable profit from their territory.

Q. What is the military and marine strength of this country?

A. Formerly there used to be kept in the garrisons of the Austrian Netherlands about 40,000 soldiers in time of peace, and in war 10,000 more; but since the demolition of those garrisons, the number is uncertain. Their marine strength is not mentioned, and consequently cannot be great.

Q. How do the Austrian Netherlands lie relative to the other European countries?

A. They lie N. of France; N. E. of Spain and Portugal; S. E. of England, Ireland, and Scotland; S. of Denmark and Norway; S. W. of Sweden, Russia, Prussia, and Poland; W. of Germany, and N. W. of Hungary, Bohemia, Turkey, Italy and Switzerland.

OF GERMANY.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Germany?

A. It is situated between 45 and 55 degrees of north latitude, and between 5 and 19 degrees of east longitude. It is 600 miles long and 520 broad.

Q. How is Germany bounded?

A. It is bounded by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic, on the north; by Poland and Hungary on the east; by Switzerland and the Alps on the south; and by France and the Netherlands on the west.

Q. What are the contents of Germany in square miles?

A. It contains 190,000 square miles.

Q. How is Germany divided?

A. Into nine great divisions called circles; which are subdivided into nearly 300 separate governments, in which the governors are more despotic in their conduct than more powerful sovereigns; but they are all in some degree subject to the Emperor of Germany.

Q. What are the names and situations of the great circles of Germany?

A. In the north are Westphalia, Lower Saxony, Upper Saxony; in the middle, Lower Rhine, Upper Rhine, and Franconia; and in the south, Swabia, Bavaria and Austria.

Q. What is the climate of Germany?

A. It varies according to the part of the country. In the north it is severe; in the middle it is not so cold as at the north part, but more uniform, and in the south, at some distance from the Alps it is quite mild. The climate varies also according to the improvement of the soil.

Q. What is the soil of Germany?

A. It is like the climate various. In some parts it is very fruitful and in others it is barren. It is but imperfectly cultivated and full of forests.

Q. What mountains are there in Germany?

A. The Alps on the south, divide Germany from Italy, and there is a range of mountains which separate Saxony, Bavaria, and Moravia from Bohemia, and inclose the latter on three sides.

Q. What are the rivers of Germany?

A. The largest is the Danube. It has a very rapid current, and there are several small cataracts in it, which greatly hurt the navigation. It runs a course of about 1620 miles and falls into the Black Sea on the western side. The other principal rivers are the Rhine, Oder, Elbe, Weser, and Moselle.

Q. Are there any lakes in Germany?

A. There are many and the principal are those of Constance and Bregentz. There are besides these the lake of

Bavaria, and the Zirchnitzir-sea, whose waters frequently run off and return again in an extraordinary manner.

Q. Are there any mineral waters in Germany?

A. Yes. Germany contains more than all Europe besides. The most famous are those of Spa, Pyrmont, and Aix-la-Chapelle. A great variety of others are scattered through the country, which are said to be efficacious in almost every disease. The mineral springs at Wildungen are said to intoxicate as soon as wine, and for that reason they are inclosed.

Q. What metals and minerals are found in Germany?

A. There are in several of the Circles of Germany, mines of silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, sulphur, nitre and vitriol; and precious stones and fuller's earths, with coal mines, are found in many parts of the country. Germany contains fine marble and excellent free-stone.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Germany?

A. They differ very little from those of the Netherlands, only much more numerous in their kinds and abundant in their quantities; the country, where it is fruitful, is so productive, that provisions are cheaper there than in perhaps any country in Europe; and their Rhenish and Moselle wines are celebrated throughout Europe.

Q. What are the animal productions?

A. They have a great number of horses, sheep and oxen, though they are not so good as those of England. Besides the wild animals common to most European countries, Germany furnishes the wild boar and the glutton, the last of which is the most voracious creature in the world.— There is in Germany a variety of birds also, though none very remarkable.

Q. What number of inhabitants does Germany contain?

A. It contains about twenty-one millions.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Germans?

A. They are a very grave and honest people in all their dealings; they have been said, but very unjustly, to be of merely a plodding and mechanical character; the genius of the Germans is not inferior to that of their neighbors. The invention of great guns and of gun-powder is generally ascribed to them, and in the mechanical arts they particularly excel. They are fond of shew and parade in their dress and appearance. All the sons of noblemen inherit the titles of their father.

Q. What are their customs and diversions ?

A. Smoking tobacco is practised by people of all ranks and degrees both men and women. At their tables the mistress of the family has no pre-eminence. Their diversions are cards, dice, fencing, &c.

Q. What is the dress of the Germans ?

A. Those in high ranks dress richly and gaily, and many of them fantastically, but the peasantry, as in other countries, dress according to their circumstances and employments.

Q. What is the religion of Germany ?

A. In some of the states protestantism prevails ; in others papacy. Besides Lutheranism and Calvinism, there are many schemes of religion, and the number of protestants and papists is thought to be about equal.

Q. What number of Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics is there in Germany ?

A. There are in Germany seven Arch-Bishoprics and twenty-eight Bishoprics.

Q. What is the language of Germany ?

A. The High Dutch or Teutonic.

Q. What is the present state of learning in Germany ?

A. It is greatly encouraged and very flourishing. Germany has produced some of the best writers on almost every science, and likewise several good painters and excellent musicians.

Q. How many universities are there in Germany ?

A. Nineteen.

Q. What is the capital of Germany ?

A. Vienna.

Q. Describe it ?

A. It is situated in the circle of Austria, on the river Danube, in north latitude 48 degrees and 20 minutes, and east longitude 16 degrees and 20 minutes. It has in the city and suburbs many handsome palaces and other public buildings, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. It is much frequented by all nations. The city is irregularly built ; its streets are narrow and dirty, and the private houses are not proportioned to the magnificence of the palaces. It is the residence of the Emperor.

Q. What other considerable cities are there in Germany ?

A. There are many populous and fortified cities ; but

the most considerable are Berlin, Dresden, Leipsick, Bremen, Breslaw, Frankfort, Munich, Potsdam, Augsburg and Hamburg, the least populous of which contains thirty thousand inhabitants.

Q. What are the antiquities and curiosities of Germany?

A. They consist principally in buildings and fortifications, lakes, springs, caves, &c. as in other countries. There is at Heidelberg a vat called the *Ton*, which contains eight hundred hogsheads, and is always kept full of Rhenish wine; strangers are frequently invited to it, and are seldom suffered to retire without tasting it.

Q. What is the state of the German commerce and manufactures?

A. The commerce is tolerably flourishing, and consists chiefly of their manufactures, which are very numerous and excellent in their kinds.

Q. What is the government of Germany?

A. It is governed by the Emperor who is elective, and under him by about three hundred petty princes who are all absolute in their dominions. The emperor is elected by nine electors. The person who, in the life-time of the Emperor is chosen king of the Romans, immediately succeeds to the imperial throne on the death of the Emperor.

Q. What is the amount of the Emperor's revenue?

A. The Emperor's revenue, as such, is but about six thousand pounds sterling; but the Austrian revenues arising from the countries belonging to the house of Austria, of which family the Emperor is the eldest branch, are about seven millions sterling annually.

Q. What is the military strength of Germany?

A. It is supposed that on a moderate computation, this empire can bring into the field about four hundred and fifty thousand men.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood in Germany?

A. There are no less than twelve of them, viz.—The order of the Golden Fleece, Teutonic order, of the Red Eagle, of the Noble Passion, of Sincerity, of the Death's Head, of the Chase, of St. Herbert, of St. Rupert, of St. George defender of the immaculate conception, of the Golden Lion, and of Merit.

Q. How does Germany lie relative to the other European countries?

A. It lies east of the Austrian Netherlands, Holland, England and Ireland; south-west of Scotland, Denmark, and Norway; south of Sweden and Russia; south-west of Prussia and Poland; west of Hungary and Bohemia; north-west of Turkey, Italy and Switzerland; north of France; and north-east of Spain and Portugal.

OF PRUSSIA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Prussia?

A. It is situated between 52 and 56 degrees of north latitude, and between 16 and 23 degrees of east longitude. This country, including Ducal and Royal Prussia, is about 270 miles long, and 150 broad, containing 16,850 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Samogitia and the Baltic; on the south by Warsaw, Polacia and Great Poland; on the east by Lithuania; and on the west by Upper Saxony.

Q. What is the air of Prussia?

A. It is rather severe, but healthy.

Q. What is the soil?

A. The soil is fruitful in corn and other commodities, and much like the soil in Germany.

Q. What are its animal productions?

A. They are horses, sheep, deer, game, wild boar and foxes differing little from those in Germany.

Q. What are its vegetable productions?

A. Generally the same with those of Germany. Amber is found on the coast of the Baltic in Prussia.

Q. What are the principal rivers in Prussia?

A. They are the Vistula, the Pregel, Memel, Passarge, and the Elbe, which are well furnished with fish.

Q. What number of inhabitants does Prussia contain?

A. This part of Prussia which I now mention contains about 1,700,000 inhabitants, but there are in all the Prussian dominions about six millions of inhabitants.

Q. What other dominions besides Royal Prussia and Ducal Prussia are subject to the king of Prussia?

A. They are situated in Poland, Saxony and Bohemia, Westphalia, the Netherlands and Switzerland; beside which the formerly free cities of Dantzic and Thorn are properly considered as a part of the Prussian territory, as they are subject to the controul of the King.

Q. What are the manners and customs of the Prussians ?

A. They are very similar to those of Germany.

Q. What is the established religion of Prussia ?

A. It is Lutheranism and Calvinism ; but almost all other sects of Christians are tolerated.

Q. What is the state of Science in Prussia ?

A. There is lately considerable encouragement given to the promotion of learning. There is an university at Koningsberg, and schools are generally established throughout the country.

Q. What is the capital city of Prussia ?

A. Koningsberg.

Q. Describe Koningsberg ?

A. It is situated in 54 degrees and 54 minutes north latitude, and 21 degrees and 35 minutes east longitude. It stands on the river Pregel, across which there are seven bridges. It has a good harbour, several magnificent palaces and other public buildings. It contains three thousand eight hundred houses, and sixty thousand inhabitants, and is a place of considerable commerce.

Q. What are the antiquities and curiosities of Prussia ?

A. They are like those of Germany.

Q. What is the state of the commerce of Prussia ?

A. It is not very flourishing, owing to the despotic nature of the government.

Q. What is the government of Prussia ?

A. The government is monarchical, hereditary, and absolute.

Q. What are the revenues of Prussia ?

A. They are not known, but are in a very flourishing situation.

Q. What is the military strength of the Prussian King ?

A. In time of peace it amounts to 180,000 men, and in war it has been augmented to 300,000, well trained and disciplined troops.

Q. Are there any orders of knighthood in Prussia ?

A. There are four : the orders of Concord, of Generosity, of the Black Eagle, and the order of Merit.

Q. How is Prussia situated relative to the other European countries ?

A. It is south-east of Norway and Denmark ; south of Sweden ; south-west of Russia ; north-west of Poland, Hun-

gary and Turkey ; north-east of Bohemia, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, France, Spain, Portugal, Netherlands, Holland ; and east of England, Ireland, and Scotland.

OF BOHEMIA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Bohemia ?

A. It is 478 miles long, and 332 broad. It lies between 48 and 52 degrees of north latitude, and between 12 and 19 degrees of east longitude.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded by Saxony and Brandenburg on the north ; by Poland and Hungary on the east ; by Austria and Bavaria on the south ; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria on the west.

Q. What are the soil and air of Bohemia ?

A. They are like those of Germany in the same climate.

Q. Are there any mountains in Bohemia ?

A. There are none of note, though the country is almost surrounded by them.

Q. What rivers are there in Bohemia ?

A. The chief rivers are the Elbe, the Muldaw and the Eger.

Q. Does Bohemia contain any minerals or ores ?

A. There are mines of silver, copper, iron, lead, quicksilver, sulphur and salt-petre.

Q. What number of inhabitants does Bohemia contain ?

A. It contains about two millions and one hundred thousand.

Q. What are the habits, manners and customs of the Bohemians ?

A. They resemble those of the Germans. There is however, no middle rank of people, every lord being a sovereign and every peasant a slave.

Q. What is the religion of Bohemia ;

A. Popery is the established religion, but there are many protestants in the country who are tolerated.

Q. Are there any Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics in Bohemia.

A. There is one Arch-Bishopric, and three Bishoprics. The Arch-Bishopric is Prague, the Bishoprics are Koningsgratz, Bereslaw and Olmutz.

Q. What language is spoken in Bohemia ?

OF EUROPE.

59

A. Although the proper language of Bohemia is a dialect of the Sclavonian, yet they generally speak High-Dutch.

Q. Are there any universities in Bohemia?

A. There is only one, which is at Prague.

Q. What is the capital city of Bohemia?

A. Prague.

Q. Give a description of it?

A. It is situated in 60 degrees and 4 minutes north latitude, and in 14 degrees and 50 minutes east longitude. It stands on the river Muldaw. It contains 92 chapels and churches, and 40 cloisters. It is a magnificent city, containing 70,000, Christians and 13,000 Jews.

Q. Are there any other cities of distinction in Bohemia?

A. There are none in Bohemia proper, either for strength or commerce. Olmutz is the capital of Moravia, and has some manufacturers. Breslaw is the capital of Silesia, and belongs to the king of Prussia.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Bohemia?

A. The articles of commerce, like the produce of the soil, are much like those of Germany, only in a less prosperous state.

Q. What is the government of Bohemia.

A. This country is subject to the house of Austria, and the sovereign is absolute. It is an hereditary monarchy.

Q. What is the amount of the Bohemian revenues?

A. It is supposed to be not less than half a million sterling.

Q. How is Bohemia situated relative to the other European countries?

A. It lies easterly of Germany, Netherlands, Holland, England and Ireland; S. E. of Denmark, Scotland and Norway; southwesterly of Prussia, Poland and Russia; S. of Sweden; northwesterly of Hungary and Turkey; N. of Italy; N. E. of Switzerland, France, Spain and Portugal.

OF HUNGARY.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Hungary;

A. It is 300 miles long, and 200 broad. It is situated between 17 and 23 degrees of east longitude, and between 45 and 49 degrees of north latitude. It contains 36,000 square miles.

Q. How is Hungary bounded ?

A. It is bounded by Poland on the north ; by Transylvania and Wallachia on the east ; by Sclavonia south, and by Austria and Moravia west.

Q. What is the air of Hungary ?

A. It is rather unhealthy, particularly in the southern part of the kingdom, owing to the marshes and stagnant lakes, which are very numerous.

Q. How is Hungary divided ?

A. It is divided in Upper Hungary, which lies north of the river Danube ; and Lower Hungary, which lies south of the same river.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. The soil is very fruitful, except in the northern parts, where it is mountainous and barren.

Q. What are the principal rivers in Hungary ?

A. The Danube, the Drave, Save, Teyse, Merish, and Temes.

Q. Are there any lakes in Hungary ?

A. There are four of considerable extent among the Carpathian mountains, which are well supplied with fish.

Q. Are there any mineral waters in Hungary ?

A. There are many, which are said to be very efficacious, more so than any in Europe beside. Those of Buda, in Lower Hungary, are the most celebrated of any in the country.

Q. What mountains are there in Hungary ?

A. The largest mountains in Hungary are the Carpathian, which divide this country from Poland on the north. There are other detached mountains found in other parts of the country, but none of notoriety.

Q. What metals and minerals are found in Hungary ?

A. Gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, vitriol, orpiment, quick-silver, chrysocolla, and terra sigillita. The mines are not however much improved.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Hungary ?

A. In Hungary they have a wine called *Tokay*, which is preferred to any other in Europe. The other vegetable productions are like those of other countries in the same climate.

Q. What are the animal productions in Hungary ?

A. These are like those in Germany, except that they

have a large breed of horses, which are commonly mouse-coloured, and are much esteemed by military officers. There is also a remarkable large breed of rams in Hungary.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Hungary?

A. Hungary contains three millions and six hundred thousand inhabitants.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Hungarians?

A. They are large, well made, able-bodied men, of a haughty disposition, and more addicted to arms than arts; they are good soldiers, but are cruel and insolent when victorious.

Q. What is their dress?

A. It has a martial appearance. They wear also close coats girded with a sash which buckles under the arm. On the head they wear a fur cap, and preserve their whiskers on the upper lip. Many of the citizens dress in furs, both men and women.

Q. What are the diversions of the Hungarians?

A. They are of the warlike and athletic kind; the people have too little industry to engage in commercial pursuits, which they leave to the Greeks and strangers.

Q. What province has lately been incorporated with Hungary?

A. The province of Temeswar, which lies on the S. East.

Q. Give a description of Temeswar?

A. Temeswar contains about 450,000 inhabitants. There are in this province many of the faraons or gypsies, supposed to be descendants of the Egyptians; it is certain that they resemble them in their features and propensities, and that they retain many of their customs. In other respects this province differs little from the neighbouring countries.

Q. What is the religion of Hungary?

A. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but the greatest part of the inhabitants are Protestants, and they enjoy the free exercise of their opinions.

Q. How many Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in Hungary?

A. There are three of the former, and five of the latter.

Q. What is the language of Hungary?

A. There are various dialects spoken in Hungary; but the greater part of the Hungarians speak Latin.

Q. Are there any universities in Hungary?

A. There are four, but as they are not well regulated, and have Jesuits for professors, the Protestant-inhabitants send their children to foreign universities.

Q. What are the curiosities of Hungary?

A. The artificial curiosities of Hungary consist in its bridges and mines. There is one bridge over the Danube, called the Esseck bridge, which is five miles long. The only natural curiosity we know of, is a cave in a mountain near Szelitze; it is very spacious, extending into a solid rock, of which its sides are formed, farther than has hitherto been discovered.

Q. What is the capital of Hungary?

A. The capital is Presburg. It is situated in Upper Hungary, 800 miles east of London and contains 35,000 inhabitants. It stands on the river Danube, below Vienna, in 17 degrees 30 minutes of east longitude, and 48 degrees and 20 minutes of north latitude; is strongly fortified, and is the royal residence.

Q. What other cities are there in Hungary?

A. In Upper Hungary are also, Tokay, famous for its wine, Port and Ossen, each of which contains 30,000 inhabitants. In Lower Hungary is Buda, formerly the capital, and Temeswar, the capital of the province of that name. Besides those are Pest, Raab, Gran and Comorra, all of them strongly fortified.

Q. What is the state of the Hungarian commerce?

A. It is but little attended to. Their principal exports consist of metals, drugs and salt.

Q. What is the government of Hungary?

A. It is a monarchy, and by the constitution elective, but is confined to the house of Austria. The Hungarians are so averse to the title of Queen, that they call a female sovereign King. The king is not wholly absolute.

Q. What is the military strength of Hungary?

A. The King can bring into the field 80,000 men, but rarely does more than ten thousand. The light-horse are called Hussars, and their infantry hey-dukes.

Q. How is Hungary situated with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies N. of Turkey; N. E. of Italy, Spain and Portugal; E. of France and Switzerland; S. E. of Germany, Netherlands, Holland, England, Ireland, Scotland, Den-

mark and Norway ; S. of Sweden, Prussia and Poland ; and S. W. of Russia.

OF TRANSYLVANIA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Transylvania ?

A. It is situated between 45 and 48 degrees of north latitude, and between 22 and 25 degrees of east longitude. It is 100 miles long, and 120 broad.

Q. How is Transylvania bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Carpathian mountains, on the east by Moldavia and Wallachia, on the south by Wallachia, and on the west by Hungary.

Q. What are the soil and climate of Transylvania ?

A. They are very similar to those of Hungary, only the climate is more healthy.

Q. What are its productions ?

A. These vary not either in kind or quantity from those of Hungary, except that their gold and silver mines are more valuable and productive than those of Hungary, and their wines are not so good.

Q. Is Transylvania an independent sovereignty ?

A. It is subject to the house of Austria, and its governor is styled the Waywode of Transylvania.

Q. What is the established religion of Transylvania ?

A. The Roman Catholic, but Lutherans, Calvinists, Socinians, Arians, Greeks and Mahometans all enjoy the free exercise of their own tenets.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Transylvania ?

A. It contains about one million.

Q. Are there any mountains in Transylvania ?

A. It is almost surrounded by mountains, but we know the country very imperfectly.

Q. What is the state of commerce in this country ?

A. It is not flourishing nor extensive. It consists principally in their metals and salt which they export to Hungary ; and add little or nothing to the Austrian revenue.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Transylvanians ?

A. They are brave and independent in their dispositions, are warlike and very jealous of their liberties.

Q. What is the military strength of Transylvania ?

A. Its standing force amounts to about nine thousand men, and the sovereign can bring into the field about thirty thousand.

GEOGRAPHY.

Q. What cities are there in Transylvania?

A. Hermanstadt is the capital. It is a large populous city, and is strongly fortified. It is the seat of government. Cronstadt, Cläusemburg and Wissemburg are also large and strongly fortified cities.

Q. What is the state of science in this country?

A. It is very little attended to or encouraged, and we know of no academies or universities in the country.

OF SCLAVONIA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Sclavonia?

A. It is situated between 45 and 47 degrees of north latitude, and between 16 and 23 degrees of east longitude: it is 200 miles long and 60 broad; and contains 10,000 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded by the Drave on the north; by the Danube on the east; by the Save on the south; and by a part of Austria on the west. It lies south of Hungary, and south-east of Germany.

Q. What is the face of this province, and its productions?

A. It is in every respect much like Transylvania, and Hungary; and is equal in beauty and fertility to either.

Q. What are the characteristics of the inhabitants?

A. They resemble in every respect the Transylvanians.

Q. What is the capital city of Sclavonia?

A. Posega is the capital. Beside that, there are several large and strongly fortified towns. Such as Zagrad, Esseck, Waraden, and Peterwaraden. The last is said to contain 125,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the religion?

A. The Roman Catholic, but all sects enjoy their opinions unmolested. There are two Bishoprics only in Sclavonia.

Q. What is the government of Sclavonia;

A. It is subject to Hungary, and to the same form of government.

OF CROATIA, DALMATIA, MORLACHIA, &c.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Croatia?

A. Croatia is situated between 15 and 17 degrees of east

longitude, and between 45 and 47 degrees of north latitude. It is 80 miles long and 70 broad.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants of Croatia ?

A. They are very tall, being generally about six feet high. In other respects they resemble the Hungarians.

Q. What is the capital of Croatia ?

A. Carlestadt is the capital, and Zagrad is a Bishop's see.

Q. What is the situation of Austrian Dalmatia and Morlachia ?

A. They lie on the upper part of the Adriatic Sea, a little west of south from Hungary, as does Croatia.

Q. What are the principal towns in these provinces ?

A. Signa is the capital. It stands near the sea. Ortoschatz is a frontier town, standing on the river Gatska. It is built principally on piles.

Q. What is the produce of these provinces ?

A. It differs not in quantity or quality from those last mentioned.

Q. To what government are these provinces subject ?

A. They are subject to the Emperor of Germany ; they are however very little under his control, as he finds it for his interest to leave them quietly to enjoy their liberties.

Q. Does the Emperor possess any other territory in this part of Europe ? -

A. He possesses Gallico, Ledomiria, a part of little Poland, and Podolia, with Bockowine, which was lately taken from the Turks.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in the eight last mentioned provinces ?

A. There are said to be 4,175,000, of many nations mingled together.

Q. What is the soils of the last mentioned provinces ?

A. It is various, being mountainous in some parts and level in others. The mountainous parts afford good pasturage, but the plains are sandy and barren. There are many forests in these countries, and some rich mines are found as in the neighbouring countries.

Q. What curiosities are there in these countries ?

A. The salt works at Wielitska are very large. The mines have been wrought ever since the year 1237. They contain churches and villages, and in them are many people who were born there, and who pass their lives under

ground. In one of these mines is a considerable river.

Q. What is the religion of these countries?

A. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, tho' the inhabitants do not trouble themselves much about any, and learning is equally neglected.

Q. What is the situation of Wallachia?

A. It lies south-east from Hungary.

Q. To what power does it belong?

A. It is partly owned by the Austrians and partly by the Turks.

Q. What have you to say concerning it?

A. Its extent is not known. The face of the country and its productions are much like those of Hungary.

Q. What are its principal towns?

A. Fregonist, Bucharest and Severin.

OF POLAND AND LITHUANIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Poland including Lithuania?

A. It is 700 miles long and 680 broad. It is situated between 16 and 34 degrees of east longitude, and 46 and 57 degrees north latitude.

Q. How is Poland bounded?

A. It is bounded by Livonia, Muscovy and the Baltic on the north; by Muscovy on the east; by Hungary, Turkey and Little Tartary on the south, and Germany on the west.

Q. What is the climate of Poland?

A. It is not uniform. In the northern parts it is cold, and the Carpathian Mountains between Poland and Hungary are always covered with snow which sometimes falls in June. The climate however is on the whole temperate. The forests and morasses render it rather unhealthy.

Q. What is the soil and face of the country?

A. The country is generally level, and the soil is very fruitful in corn and pasturage.

Q. What are the metallic and mineral productions of Poland?

A. There are mines of silver, copper, iron, salt and coals. In Lithuania there are iron, agate, ochre, several species of copper and iron pyrites; red and grey granite, with precious stones and marine petrifications.

Q. What are the rivers of Poland?

A. The principal rivers are the Vistula, the Neister, the Neiper, the Bog and the Dwina.

Q. What lakes are there in Poland?

A. The principal lakes are the Gopto in Byzesty, and a lake called the Birals, which is said to dye those who wash in it of a swarthy complexion.

Q. What peculiarity is there attending the waters in Poland?

A. There is in the palatinate of Cracow, a spring which increases and decreases with the moon. There are several salt springs in Poland.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Poland?

A. In addition to those which are common to Germany, Poland produces yellow amber, a kind of manna which the people gather into sieves from the dew, in the months of June and July. It furnishes great quantities of honey, and in the various kinds of corn, Poland is very fruitful, as well as in pasturage.

Q. What are the animal productions of Poland?

A. Buffaloes, horses, wolves, boars, gluttons, lynxes and deer are very plenty in the Polish forests. Besides these there is the elk, which is said to be destroyed in the winter by flies who get into his ears and live upon his brain; and the bohac, which burrows in October and does not come out until April. These animals have separate apartments for their provisions, lodging and dead; ten or twelve of them live together. In their appearance they resemble the Guinea-pig.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Poland?

A. There are about 5,500,000.

Q. What are the manners of the Poles?

A. They are very courteous to strangers, affable and easy in their address.

Q. What are their customs?

A. They are a little singular. They are jealous of their privileges. They are divided into different ranks of nobility, but they esteem it the most honorable to be styled Polish gentlemen. All the nobility call each other brother. At their entertainments they lay neither knives nor spoons, but those who are invited bring them. When they sit down to their meals, the doors are shut and are continued shut during the time they are at table. It is often the case that those of the nobility who are poor wait on the rich;

but are treated with much civility, each having a peasant boy to attend him, who is maintained by the master of the family. They have music at their meals.

Q. What is the appearance of the Poles?

A. They make a manly appearance, are tall and generally handsome. Their ladies are handsome and very submissive to their husbands. They are fond of gait and show. The higher classes ride on horseback, though the distance be ever so small, and whenever they travel, they are accompanied by a large train, and are very expensive in their equipage. The peasantry are very ignorant, and much oppressed by their landlords, who have the power of life and death over them.

Q. What is the dress of the Poles?

A. It is in a degree of singular, but makes a majestic appearance. They cut their hair short, and shave their beards, leaving only their whiskers. Their first garment is a vest, which extends down to the middle of the leg; over that they have a gown girded with a sash; their breeches and stockings are of but one piece. They commonly go armed with a sabre, or some other weapon. Instead of shoes they wear boots, and most of the clothes of the people of every class are either made wholly of fur or skins, or lined with them; and many of the gentry have fifty suits which descend from father to son. The women's habit resemble that of the men.

Q. What accommodations does a traveller find in Poland?

A. Very indifferent. He is obliged to carry his own provision and bed along with him, as there are none in the inns, which are miserable hovels, without any windows, and filled with vermin.

Q. What is the religion of Poland?

A. There are many protestants in Poland, but the greater part of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

Q. What number of Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in Poland?

A. There are two Arch-Bishoprics, of one of which the head is always a cardinal, and during an interregnum he is prince regent. The number of Bishoprics is not ascertained, but all the higher clergy have great powers which they do not fail to exercise.

Q. What is the language of the Poles?

A. It is a dialect of the Slavonic, and in many of their

words there are no vowels, which makes the language unharmonious. In some of the provinces, the Latin is a living language though spoken incorrectly.

Q. What is the state of learning in Poland?

A. Poland makes very little figure in the learned world, though several eminent men were natives of Poland. At present there is but little attention paid to learning.

Q. Are there any universities in Poland?

A. There are three; those of Cracow, Wilna and Posna.

Q. What curiosities are there in Poland?

A. Near to Kiow there are several grottes in which human bodies have been found preserved entire; altho' they have lain there a great number of years; supposed to be owing to a petrifying quality in the soil. The salt mines in Poland are very spacious, and in them are found four different kinds of salt. On one side of one of them is a stream of fresh water, and on the other side a stream of salt water.

Q. What is the capital city in Poland?

A. Warsaw is the capital. It lies on the river Vistula, near the centre of the kingdom. It exhibits a strong contrast of opulence and poverty, having many magnificent palaces and other buildings, and many private houses which make a wretched appearance. It contains about 70,000 inhabitants, but has very little commerce. The same observations are applicable to Cracow and Grodno as to their appearance and commerce. In Polish Prussia are the great and commercial cities Dantzic, Thorn and Elbing. They were formerly free independent cities; they belonged to the Hanseatic league, carried on an extensive trade, and were very populous and wealthy; but latterly the king of Prussia has seized on them and connected them to his possessions.

Q. What are the commerce and manufactures of Poland?

A. There are few manufactures; their commerce is considerable, but is confined to Dantzic and the other towns on the Vistula and the Baltic.

Q. What is the government of Poland?

A. It is now divided between the emperor of Russia and the King of Prussia.

Q. What is the amount of the Polish revenues?

A. The annual revenue of Poland is about 420,000 sterling.

Q. What is the military strength of Poland?

A. Poland and Lithuania can raise one hundred and seventy thousand men, who always appear on horseback.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood in Poland?

A. There are two, viz. the order of the White Eagle, and the order of Stanislaus,

Q. How is Poland situated relative to the other European countries?

A. It lies north of Hungary and Turkey : north-east of Bohemia, Italy, Switzerland, France, Spain, Portugal and Germany ; east of Ireland, England, Netherlands and Holland ; south-east of Scotland, Denmark, Norway and Prussia ; south of Sweden ; and south-west of Russia.

OF SWITZERLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Switzerland?

A. It is situated between 45 and 48 degrees of north latitude, and between 6 and 11 of east longitude ; it is 260 miles long, and 109 broad, and contains 13,000 square miles.

Q. How is Switzerland bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north and east by Germany, on the south by Italy, and on the west by France.

Q. How is it divided?

A. Into the thirteen cantons following : Zurich, Bern, Basil, Schaffhusen, Luzern, Friburg, Soleur, Switz, Uri, Underwalden, Zug, Glaris and Appenzal.

Q. What do you observe of these several cantons?

A. That each of them has a capital of the same name of the canton to which it belongs, except Uri and Underwalden the capitals of which are, of Uri, Altorf, and of Underwalden, Stantz,

Q. Are there any independent states in alliance with the Swiss?

Q. There are.

A. What are their names?

Q. The republics of the Grisons, Valais, Geneva, St. Gallen, Tokenburg, Neufchatel, Mulhausen, the Abbey of St. Gallen, and the districts of Chiavanna, Bornico and Valtaline, which three last are subject to the Grisons.

Q. Are there any other districts beside those before mentioned, which are admitted into the concerns of the government?

A. The following districts are admitted into the Swiss

covenant not as allies, but as subjects; viz.—Baden, Breurgarten, Mellingen, Rhenthall, Thurgau, Lugano, Locarno, Mendris and Maggia. The capital towns of Rhenthall and Thurgau, are Rheneck and Frowanfield; the other capitals are of the same name with their respective districts.

Q. What is the air of Switzerland?

A. The air, soil and climate all vary; the country being uneven, and most of it very mountainous. On the high grounds the air is cold, but pure and healthy; the climate severe, and the soil naturally barren; altho' the Swiss by persevering industry have made many parts of their country fruitful. The valleys are fertile, and the air and climate mild and temperate.

Q. What are the seasons of Switzerland?

A. They vary according to the face of the country; for on the tops of some of the high mountains there is a perpetual winter; further down there is every appearance of spring; and in the valleys below, summer appears in its utmost perfection.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is very mountainous and rocky, interspersed with beautiful valleys and fine lakes.

Q. What rivers and lakes are there in Switzerland?

A. The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Aar, the Reus, the Tesin, the Oglio and the Rhone. The lakes are those of Geneva, Constance, Thun, Lucern, Zurich, Biel, and Bienna.

Q. What are the metallic and mineral productions?

A. Mines of iron, crystal and sulphur are found in the mountains.

Q. What are the animal productions of Switzerland?

A. Besides horses, sheep, and neat cattle, there are some wild animals peculiar to this country. These are the boquetin, the chamois, the white hare and the white fox. Other game is found in plenty.

Q. What are the vegetable productions?

A. There is, in most of the cantons, a great plenty of timber, and the fields produce wheat, rye, oats, barley, flax, and hemp. The country also produces wine, and in that part of it adjoining Italy, there are peaches, almonds, figs, citrons, and pomegranates in abundance.

Q. How many inhabitants are there in Switzerland?

A. About three millions.

Q. What are the characteristics & manners of the Swiss ?

A. They are an honest, brave, hardy and industrious people, remarkable for their fidelity and attachment to their country. They are trained alike to war and agricultural pursuits. They are simple, frank, open and unaffected in their manners, and are constant guardians of the liberty of their country. They exceed all other nations in Europe in their attention to neatness and cleanliness ; and sumptuary laws are made to regulate their dress and diversions, that they may not become too luxurious and dissipated.

Q. What is the state of commerce and manufactures in Switzerland ?

A. Their commerce is very much confined, and their manufactures, which are very good, are chiefly consumed by themselves.

Q. What is the capital city of Switzerland ?

A. Bern is the capital. It stands on the river Aar. It is strongly fortified, and is the place of resort for the representatives of the several cantons in all matters of importance.

Q. What do you observe particularly of Basil ?

A. It is a strongly fortified city, situated on both sides of the Rhine. It is celebrated for being the place where paper was first made, and is remarkable for all the clocks in it being put forward one hour beyond the true time, in commemoration of a conspiracy against its liberties, which was disconcerted by setting the clocks one hour too fast. The conspirators by this was deceived, thought they had outstaid the appointed hour, and separated.

Q. What do you observe of Geneva ?

A. It is the capital of the republic of Geneva. It stands on a lake of the same name, which lake is about 60 miles long, and 12 broad. This city contains about 24,000 inhabitants, and it is in this city that the art of watch and clock making has been carried to the highest perfection.

Q. What are the diversions of the Swiss ?

A. They are of the warlike kind ; for as no dancing is allowed of, except on particular occasions, and all games of chance are prohibited by their sumptuary regulations, the young people employ their hours of relaxation in fitting themselves to protect their liberties, or in improving their minds by reading.

Q. What is the religion of Switzerland ?

A. Calvinism and Popery.

Q. What is the language of Switzerland ?

A. The German, French and Latin languages are spoken, but the German is most prevalent.

Q. What is the state of learning in Switzerland ?

A. Learning is greatly encouraged, and the peasantry of this country are more enlightened and better informed than those of any other country on the European continent.

Q. Are there any universities in Switzerland ?

A. There are five. viz. those of Bern, Basil, Lausanne, Zurich and Geneva.

Q. What natural curiosities are there in Switzerland ?

A. Beside their mineral waters, and the marcasities and diamonds which are found here, there is a spring near to Rosinier, which rises in a large natural bason ; and its force is so great that it casts a large column of water nearly a foot above the surface of the water in the bason, and its bottom has never yet been found.

Q. What artificial curiosities are here ?

A. There are several remains of Roman antiquities, and several valuable manuscripts in Switzerland. There is also a hermitage near Friburg, which contains a chapel, a parlour, a cabinet, a kitchen and a cellar, and other apartments ; and benches, an altar, flooring and ceiling, all cut out of one solid rock, and all the work of one man, who was living in 1707. There is also a place in one of the cantons where the public road is carried through a solid rock the distance of 50 feet ; the aperture is 26 feet high, and 25 wide.

Q. What is the government of Switzerland ?

A. Each of the cantons has a republican government of its own ; and they all differ from each other in their form ; but they are all confederated, and form one great and powerful republic ; and its allies are admitted into the general council, in cases which affect the interest of the whole.

Q. What is the amount of their revenues ?

A. It is difficult to determine, but they always exceed the expences of government.

Q. What is the military strength of Switzerland ?

A. Its standing force is 13,400 men ; but the Swiss on a case of emergency, can raise 300,000 men. All the Swiss are soldiers, as they are all enlisted on the roll of their country at the age of sixteen years, and are in the highest state of discipline.

Q. How is Switzerland situated relative to the other European countries ?

A. It lies N. W. of Italy and Turkey ; E. of France ; N. E. of Spain and Portugal ; S. E. of England, Ireland, Scotland, Netherlands and Holland ; S. of Denmark, Norway and Germany ; S. W. of Bohemia, Poland, Prussia, Sweden and Russia ; and W. of Hungary.

OF SPAIN.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Spain ?

A. It is situated between 36 and 44 degrees of north latitude, and between 10 degrees west, and 3 of east longitude. It is 700 miles long and 500 broad, and contains 150,000 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay and France, on the east by the Mediterranean : on the south by the straits and the sea of Gibraltar ; and on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean. It lies south of France ; is the southernmost part of Europe ; and is separated from France by a high range of mountains called the Pyrenees ; and is divided into fourteen districts ; besides the island belonging to it in the Mediterranean.

Q. What is the climate of Spain ?

A. It is very hot in the southern provinces, and in the northern it is mild and temperate. On the high grounds it is very cold in winter.

Q. What is the soil of Spain ?

A. It is very fruitful by nature, but is very imperfectly cultivated by the inhabitants.

Q. Are there any mineral waters in Spain ?

A. There are many which are not inferior to those of any country in Europe. Those most in repute are at Grenada, Seville and Cordova.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is a very uneven country, containing many mountains, and a great variety of rising grounds.

Q. What mountains does Spain contain ?

A. It contains many ; the principal of which are the Pyrenees, and the Cantabrian mountains, and Montserrat. Montserrat is a curiosity. It stands alone on a plain, in the province of Catalonia. It is 16 miles in circumference, and is inhabited by a great number of monks, who retire to it for devotion, and live in hermitages.

Q. What rivers are there in Spain ?

A. The Duero, the Tajo, the Guadiana, and the Guadalquivir ; all of which run in a western direction and empty into the Atlantic Ocean. Besides those there are the rivers Tinto and Ebro, both of which empty into the Mediterranean. The river Tinto is so named from its tinging every thing which falls into its waters of a yellow colour.— Its water is yellow and it hardens the sand almost to a state of petrification. No fish will live in it, and no cattle except goats will drink of it ; wherever its waters flow they destroy all vegetation.

Q. Are there any lakes in Spain ?

A. There are several which abound with fish. The water of one at Antiquera, is turned into salt by the heat of the sun.

Q. What are the principal bays of Spain ?

A. The chief are those of Biscay, Ferrol, Corunna, Vigo, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Carthagená, Alicant, Altea, Valencia and Roses.

Q. What are the mineral productions ?

A. Spain has many of all the kinds, and in greater plenty than any other country in Europe. Almost every kind of precious stone is found in Spain.

Q. What are the animal productions of Spain ?

A. Spain is said to produce the finest horses in Europe, and it furnishes large quantities of cattle and sheep. Wolves are the only beasts of prey ; there is a great plenty of game of the same kind which is to be found in the neighbouring kingdoms ; and the Spanish seas supply the people with fish of most kinds in great plenty, particularly anchovies, which the Spaniards cure in the greatest perfection.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Spain ?

A. The soil of Spain is by nature very fruitful in almost every species of vegetables. It produces oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, and figs, all of which

grow almost without cultivation. The Spanish sack and sherry wines are very good, and are in great plenty. Spain also produces sugar canes and silk, together with other things common to the south of Europe. The productions of Spain would be much more plentiful, were it not for the locusts which are sometimes so thick as to cloud the air, and they destroy every thing of the vegetable kind which falls in their way.

Q. What are the number of inhabitants in Spain?

A. Spain is not thickly inhabited; it has about ten millions and five hundred thousand inhabitants.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Spaniards?

A. In their persons they are generally tall, with swarthy complexions, but their countenances are very expressive. They are grave, proud, jealous, and indolent, but sensible, brave, faithful, and possessed of a high sense of honour. The Spanish ladies are celebrated for their wit and vivacity. The Spanish factors have ever been remarkably faithful to the foreigners who have employed them.

Q. What are the customs of the Spanish?

A. The ladies paint themselves very much. Both sexes live very temperately, drinking but little wine. They usually drink coffee and chocolate, morning and evening, and eat flesh at noon. Both men and women commonly sleep after eating.

Q. What are their diversions?

A. They consist chiefly in dancing, serenading and bull baiting, which last is a very barbarous practice.

Q. What is the religion of Spain?

A. The established religion is Roman Catholic, and no other sects are tolerated. The kings of Spain have been so uniform in their professions of this religion that they are stiled "Most Catholic."

Q. What number of Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in Spain?

A. There are 8 Arch-Bishoprics and 46 Bishoprics.

Q. What is the language of Spain?

A. It is a majestic and expressive language, and the foundation of it is Latin.

Q. What is the state of learning in Spain?

A. There is very little encouragement given to education, and consequently very little attention paid to learning.

in Spain. The despotism of their government damps all useful improvement.

Q. What number of universities are there in Spain?

A. There are 24 in number. The chief of them is at Salamanca, to which the sons of noblemen are sent for their education.

Q. What antiquities are there in Spain?

A. There are many remains both of the Roman and Moorish antiquities; such as theatres, cathedrals, palaces, camps, highways and aqueducts; all of which shew the great ingenuity and taste of those nations who lived there 2000 years ago; many of them are great curiosities.

Q. What is the capital city of Spain?

A. Madrid.

Q. Give a description of Madrid?

A. It is situated on both sides of the river Tajo or Tagus in latitude 40 degrees and thirty minutes north and in 4 degrees 15 minutes west longitude. It stands in the province of New-Castle, and is surrounded by high mountains. It is principally built of brick. Its streets are paved and lighted. It contains many superb palaces, and 300,000 inhabitants. There are no taverns nor coffee-houses in the city; it is surrounded by a mud wall.

Q. What other cities are there in Spain?

A. Next to Madrid is Cadiz, which stands in the south part of Spain, on a bay of that name, without the straits of Gibraltar. It is a large city, and the most commercial one in Spain. Besides this in the south and east of Spain, are Seville, Grenada, Malaga, Carthage, Murcia, Valencia, and Barcelona, all of them large cities. In the north part are Corunna, Ferrol, St. Jago de Compostella, Bilboa, Oviedo, Pampeluna, and Leon. Farther in the country are Burgos, Saragossa, Toledo, and Bajados, all of them large and populous cities. Bilboa is so sited that its streets may all be washed every day with water, conveyed into the streets by art. It is one of the neatest cities in Europe.

Q. What is the commerce of Spain?

A. In proportion to the size and natural riches of Spain, its commerce is very inconsiderable. It centers principally at Cadiz. Its manufactures are principally of silk, wool, copper and hardware. Its exports are wine and fruits of

its own productions, and gold and silver which it receives from its provinces.

Q. What is the government of Spain?

A. It is an absolute hereditary monarchy.

Q. What are the annual revenues of Spain?

A. Those raised in Spain amount to about five millions sterling. Besides these, immense sums are drawn from America.

Q. What is the military strength of Spain?

A. In time of peace it always amounts to 70,000 men, and in time of war they are easily increased to 110,000.

Q. What is the marine strength of Spain?

A. It has more than seventy ships of the line, and its other ships of war make up the number to more than two hundred.

Q. What orders of Knighthood are there in Spain?

A. They are seven in number, viz. the orders of the Golden Fleece, of St. James, Calatrava, of Alcantara, of the Lady of Mercy, of Montesa and of Charles the third.

Q. How does Spain lie with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies E. of Portugal; S. W. of France, Netherlands, Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Poland, Germany, Bohemia, Hungary, and Switzerland; W. of Italy and Turkey; and S. of England, Scotland and Ireland.

OF PORTUGAL.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Portugal?

A. It is situated between 37 and 42 degrees of north latitude, and between 7 and 10 degrees of west longitude. It is three hundred miles long and one hundred broad. It contains thirty-two thousand square miles.

Q. How is Portugal bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north and east by Spain; and on the south by the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. How is Portugal divided?

A. Into eight provinces.

Q. What is the soil of Portugal?

A. It is not in general so fruitful as that of Spain. The face of the country is much like that of Spain, only more rough.

Q. What are the air and climate of Portugal?

A. Much like the air and climate of Spain in the same latitudes.

Q. What are its vegetable productions?

A. They are in kinds like the Spanish, but the fruits of Portugal are not so highly flavoured as those of Spain.

Q. What are the animal and mineral productions of Portugal?

A. Its animals are of the same kinds with the Spanish but inferior. It has mines of the various kinds found in Spain, but they are not wrought.

Q. Are there any mountains in Portugal?

A. There are several. The largest of which are those which divide Algrava from Alentejo, Tralos, Montes, and the rock of Lisbon.

Q. What rivers are there in Portugal?

A. The Tagus or Tajo is the chief, and both this and the others are mentioned in the description of Spain.

Q. Are there any lakes in Portugal?

A. There are several: and many of its springs are medicinal.

Q. What are the chief bays of Portugal?

A. They are those of Cadoan and Lagos.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants?

A. About 2,300,000.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Portuguese?

A. They are reported to be treacherous and unfaithful. In other respects they resemble the Spaniards in their character, manners and customs. The dress of the Portuguese is the same with that of the Spaniards only more gay and splendid.

Q. What is the religion of Portugal?

A. The Roman Catholic; and the inquisition is still in force both there and in Spain.

Q. What number of Arch-Bishoprics and Bishoprics are there in Portugal?

A. There are three Arch-Bishoprics and twenty-two Bishoprics. The Arch-Bishop of Lisbon is generally a cardinal.

Q. What is the language of Portugal?

A. It differs but very little from the Spanish.

Q. What is the state of learning in Portugal?

A. It is very low, there being less attention paid to it than in any other country, almost, in Europe.

Q. Are there any universities in Portugal?

A. There are three; one at Coimbra, one at Evora, and one for educating the young nobility, at Lisbon.

Q. What antiquities and curiosities are there in Portugal?

A. There are many remains of the Roman and Moorish antiquities to be seen in various parts of the country. There are lakes into which a stone being cast, causes a rumbling like the noise of an earthquake. The king of Portugal has the largest diamond in the world, which was found in Brazil.

Q. What is the capital city of Portugal?

A. Lisbon.

Q. Give a description of Lisbon?

It stands in 8 degrees and 53 minutes of west longitude, and 38 degrees and 42 minutes of north latitude. It stands near the mouth of the river Tagus, and rises from it in the form of a half moon. It is the greatest port, except London and Amsterdam, of any in Europe, and it contains about 200,000 inhabitants. It has several times been greatly damaged by earthquakes. Its streets are regular, and its houses, which are chiefly built of white stone, are very superb.

Q. What other cities are there in Portugal?

A. The next to Lisbon is Oporto, from which is brought the port wine. It stands north of Lisbon, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. There are beside these Miranda, Coimbra, St. Ubes, Evora, Portalegre, Lagos and Tavora.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Portugal?

A. The Portuguese having foreign establishments in Africa, in the East and West Indies, and in South-America, carry on a very extensive commerce, but it is not so profitable to them as might be expected. Their commerce is, however, greatly improved within a few years.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in Portugal?

A. They are few in number, and indifferent in their quality. The Portuguese, however, excel greatly in their preserves and sweet-meats.

Q. What is the government of Portugal?

A. It is an absolute monarchy. The crown descends hereditarily. The Cortes, or Parliament consists, like that

of Spain, of clergy, nobility, and commons; but they retain very few privileges beside that of giving their assent to any new regulations respecting the descent to the crown.

Q. What is the amount of the revenues?

A. About three millions and an half sterling.

Q. What is the military and marine strength of Portugal?

A. Their land forces amount to about fifteen thousand men, which are badly disciplined. They have also about forty ships of war.

Q. How many orders of Knighthood are there in Portugal?

A. There are three only, viz. those of Avis, of St. James and of Christ.

Q. How is Portugal situated with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies south of England, Ireland and Scotland; south-west of France, Netherlands, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Poland, Bohemia, Hungary and Switzerland; and west of Turkey, Italy and Spain.

OF ITALY.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Italy?

A. It is situated between 38 and 47 degrees of north latitude, and between 7 and 19 of east longitude. It is 500 miles long, and 400 broad, containing 76,056 square miles.

Q. How is Italy bounded?

A. Italy is a peninsula, extending south-east into the Mediterranean. It is bounded on the north-west by the Alps, on the north-east and east by the Adriatic, on the south-west and south by the Mediterranean.

Q. What are the divisions of Italy?

A. It is divided into the dominions of the King of Sardinia, the dominions of the Pope, the dominions of the king of Naples, and a number of small independent states and republics.

Q. What is the soil of Italy?

A. It is friendly to all the productions which are mentioned in Spain, and yields them in great plenty.

Q. What is the air of Italy?

A. It is generally temperate and healthy; where it is unhealthy it is owing more to the indolence of the inhab-

tants than to nature. In the countries near the Alps and the Appenines, the air is rather cold, especially in winter.

Q. What mountains are there in Italy ?

A. The Alps on the north ; the Appenines, which run almost through its whole length, and the famous volcano, Mount Vesuvius, near the city of Naples.

Q. What rivers are there in Italy ?

A. The Po, the Var, the Adige, the Trebia, the Arno, and the Tiber.

Q. Are there any lakes in Italy ?

A. The maggiore, Lugano, Como Isco and Garda in the north ; and Tharsimere, Braciana, Terni and Celano in the middle.

Q. Are there any bays in Italy ?

A. There are a great number, all of which form excellent harbours, and render Italy better situated for commerce than almost any country in the world ?

Q. What are the mineral and fossil productions of Italy ?

A. They are the same, except gold and silver, with those in Spain. The Italian marble is celebrated throughout Europe. Italy contains a variety of mineral springs of various qualities.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Italy ?

A. In addition to the fruits mentioned in Spain, all of which grow here in plenty, Italy produces plumbs, cherries, &c. in the greatest plenty.

Q. What are the animal productions of Italy ?

A. They are much like those of France and Germany.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Italy ?

A. In all the Italian territory there are about twenty millions.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Italians ?

A. They are rather taller than the middle-size, and have very expressive countenances. They are generally well built, and handsomely proportioned. In their dispositions they are sober, specious, superstitiously bigotted and revengeful. They are more attentive to the fine arts than the sciences.

Q. What are their customs ?

A. They live in a great measure upon vegetables. They dress not so gaily as the French, nor so gravely as the Spaniards. Many customs which in other countries are

deemed criminal, are tolerated in Italy ; and most of the ladies of quality, although married, have their gallants, who attend on them both at home and abroad.

Q. What are the diversions of the Italians ?

A. They are masquerading, gaming, and horse-racing, and assemblies. Besides these they have many religious exhibitions, in which they display more pomp than any other nation.

Q. What is the religion of Italy ?

A. The Roman Catholic.

Q. What number of Arch-Bishoprics are there in Italy ?

A. There are thirty-eight. The Bishoprics are indefinitely numerous ; the Pope varies them at his pleasure.

Q. What is the Italian language ?

A. It is a harmonious language ; the foundation of it is Latin, but almost every state has a different dialect.

Q. What is the state of learning in Italy ?

A. Italy has produced a great number of the first characters in the literary world ; but in modern times the people are much more attentive to architecture, sculpture, painting and music, in which they excel all other nations in the number and character of their performances. In the sciences they do not make a very conspicuous figure.

Q. What number of universities are there in Italy ?

A. Sixteen.

Q. What are the artificial curiosities in Italy ?

A. They are very numerous. The amphitheatres, theatres, triumphal arches, &c. which have stood, some of them more than two thousand years, shew the boldest and most perfect models of architecture in the world. In almost every city in Italy, there are noble buildings of various kinds, the most finished specimens of painting and sculpture, together with ancient medals and coins, which are very curious and instructive.

Q. What are the natural curiosities ?

A. The various eruptions of Mount Vesuvius have destroyed several cities which have been deluged with lava, and some have been discovered within a few years which have been buried several centuries. The Grotto del Cani has poisonous steams issuing from it which kill animals that enter it. The vast bodies of ice called the Glaciers on the Alps, which run several leagues in length, are a

grand and singular curiosity. There are five of them, and they all terminate in one at that part of the Alps called Mont Blanc, which is the highest mountain in Europe.

Q. What is the government of Italy?

A. It varies in the different countries or divisions; some states are republics, and some are governed by princes, although two only are kingdoms.

Q. What are the republican governments?

A. They are aristocratical, being governed by nobles, and the president is called the Doge. The republics are Venice, Genoa, Lucca, and St Marino. The duchies are Tuscany, Parma, Massa, Modena, Piombino, and Monaco; all of which are governed by their respective princes. The monarchies are Sardinia including Piedmont, and Naples including Sicily. The monarchs of these, together with the Pope and other sovereigns, are all absolute in their own territories.

Q. What is the capital city of Italy?

A. Rome is the capital. It stands on the river Tiber, and contains about 180,000 inhabitants. It lies in 41 degrees and 54 minutes north latitude, and 12 degrees and 45 minutes east longitude. It is the residence of the Pope, and in it is the largest church in the world, viz. St. Peter's.

Q. What other cities are there in Italy?

A. Genoa, the capital of the republic of the same name is a large city. It contains 150,000 inhabitants. Venice, the capital of that republic, contains 200,000 inhabitants. Milan, Turin, Naples, and Florence, are the largest after those already mentioned, but there are a great number of large, populous and commercial cities in Italy, which in almost any other country would make a conspicuous figure. Such as Loretto, Manua, Parma, Leghorn, Lucca, Modena, Bologna, Mirandola, Massa, Pisa, &c.

Q. Are there any orders of Knighthood in Italy?

A. There are in Italy ten orders of knighthood, viz. The orders of St. Januarius, of Annunciation, of St. Lazarus, of St. Maurice, of St. Mark, of St. George, of St. Stephen, of the Holy Ghost, of Jesus Christ, of the Golden Spur, and of Pius.

Q. What islands are there in the seas around Italy?

A. Majorca, Ivica, and Minorca, which belong to Spain; Corsica which lately belonged to France, but has been con

quered by England; Sardinia, with several small islands, which belong to the king of Sardinia. The capital of Sardinia is Cagliari. Sicily, with several small islands lying round it, belongs to the king of Naples. The capital of Sicily is Palermo, which contains 120,000 inhabitants. The whole island, which is very fruitful, contains 1,200,000. The famous volcano, Mount *Ætna*, stands on this island, which is one of the most wonderful mountains in the world.

Q. What is the extent of Sicily?

A. It is 210 miles long, and 130 broad.

Q. What are its productions?

A. They are much the same with those of Italy. Near Syracuse, the ancient capital, there are forty different kinds of wine made.

Q. What other islands are there?

A. There is the island of Malta, which is a rocky and barren place by nature. It belongs to the knights of St. John, who have made it a fruitful country.

Q. Are there any islands in the Adriatic Sea?

A. There are the Great and little Caphalonia, Corfu, Zante, St. Maura, with some smaller ones, all of which belong to the Venetians.

Q. How does Italy lie with respect to the other European countries?

A. It lies east of Spain and Portugal; south-east of Switzerland, France, Netherlands, Holland, England, Ireland, and Scotland; south of Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Germany; south-east of Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, Prussia and Russia; and west of Turkey.

OF TURKEY.

Q. What countries are comprehended under the name of Turkey?

A. Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and Turkey in Africa.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Turkey in Europe?

A. It is situated between 36 and 49 degrees of north latitude, and between 17 and 40 degrees of east longitude. It is 1000 miles long, and 900 broad, containing 151,000 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded by Russia, Poland and Sclavonia on the

north ; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellespont and Archipelago on the east ; by the Mediterranean on the south, and by the mediterranean Sea, the Venetian and Austrian territories on the west. It is a large and powerful kingdom, comprehending ancient Greece, Macedonia, Thrace, and several other countries.

Q. What is the air of Turkey ?

A. It is naturally very healthy and serene, unless rendered infectious by the uncleanness of the Turkish manner of living.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. It is as happy a soil as any in the world, being very fruitful in all those productions which are calculated to enrich a country, and render life pleasant.

Q. What are the climate and seasons of Turkey ?

A. The climate is very temperate, and the seasons are perfectly regular and pleasant.

Q. What mountains are there in Turkey in Europe ?

A. The most celebrated mountains of antiquity, viz. Pindus Olympus, Haemus, and Parnassus, with several others which have changed their names since the Turks became possessed of them.

Q. What are the seas bordering on Turkey in Europe ?

A. The Palus Meotus, the Euxine or black Sea, the Sea of Marmyna, the Archipelago, the Ionian Sea, and the Levant. The Straits are those of the Hellespont and Bosphorus.

Q. What are the chief rivers in Turkey in Europe ?

A. The Danube, the Save, the Neper, the Neister, and the Don.

Q. Are there any lakes in this country ?

A. There are none very remarkable, though the Peneus is thought to be the same as the river Styx ; and the Stymphalus is famous for its harpies and others ravenous birds.

Q. What are the mineral productions of Turkey in Europe ?

A. It contains in plenty all those kinds which are found in other kingdoms in Europe ; and the Turkish marble is said to be the finest in the world ?

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. They are of the various kinds which are found in other European countries, and not exceeded by any in the world.

OF EUROPE

Q. What curiosities are there in Turkey in Europe ?

A. There are more of them than in any other country in Europe. Many of the ancient Grecian cities are still to be seen in ruins, and in almost every one of them are the most striking monuments of Grecian superstition and grandeur. They are too numerous to be mentioned.

Q. What is the capital city of Turkey in Europe ?

A. Constantinople.

Q. Give a description of it ?

A. It was built by the Roman Emperor Constantine the Great, and stands on the European side of the Bosphorus, on the spot where stood the ancient city Byzantium. It is situated in 41 degrees of north latitude, and 29 degrees of east longitude, and is a walled city with nine gates ; one of which being called the " Sublime Porte," gives the name of the Porte to the Ottoman Court. It contains a seraglio, with a number of handsome buildings both public and private, and is one of the largest cities in Europe, containing between eight and nine hundred thousand inhabitants.—About two thirds of the inhabitants of Constantinople are Greeks and Armenians. All foreign ambassadors, and strangers reside in a small town called Pera, which is opposite the Porte, and which is considered as one of the suburbs of the city. For the other parts of the Turkish geography, as they are alike in Europe and Asia, they will be mentioned in Asia all under one head.

Q. Are there any islands belonging to the Turks in the Mediterranean ?

A. There are a large number ; all the islands belonging to ancient Greece now form a part of the Turkish dominions, and are called the Archipelago.

Q. What are the principal islands ?

A. Negropont, Lemnos, Tenedos, Scyros, Leshes, Chios, Samos, Patmos, the cluster called the Cyclades, Paros, Cerigo, Santorin, Rhodes, and Candia, which is celebrated for its hundred cities. It is two hundred miles long, and sixty broad. Cyprus lies in the Levant sea ; it is one hundred and fifty miles long and seventy broad. It is situated at about an equal distance from Europe and Africa ; Nicosia is the capital. These islands are generally very fruitful, and are much celebrated in ancient history. The present inhabitants are the descendants of the ancient Greeks, but much degenerated from the characters of their ancestors.

Q. How does Turkey lie, with respect to the other European countries ?

A. It lies **E.** of Italy, Spain and Portugal ; **S. E.** of Hungary, Bohemia, Germany, Netherlands, Holland, England, Ireland, Scotland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Prussia and Poland ; and **S.** of Russia.

Of Asia.

WHAT is the situation of Asia ?

A. Asia, the largest division of the eastern continent, is situated between the equator and 80 degrees of north latitude, and between 25 and 180 degrees of east longitude, It is 4,740 miles long, and 4,380 broad, containing 10,768,823 square miles.

Q. How is Asia bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen ocean ; on the east by the Pacific Ocean ; on the south by the Indian Ocean : and on the west by Europe, the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea.

OF TURKEY IN ASIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Turkey in Asia ?

A. It is situated between 28 and 45 degrees of north latitude, and between 27 and 46 degrees of east longitude. It is 1000 miles long, and 800 broad, containing 520,820 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded by Circassia and the Black Sea on the north ; by Persia on the east ; by Arabia and Levant sea on the south ; and by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, and the Propontis on the west.

Q. What mountains are there in Turkey in Asia ?

A. Olympus, Taurus, Anti-Taurus, Caucasuses, Ararat, Lebanon, and Hermon are the principal.

Q. What rivers are there ?

A. The Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

Q. What is the air ?

A. It is generally very pure and healthy, but in some

places it is infected with pestilential diseases, especially the plague.

Q. What is the climate ?

A. There is no country in the world which enjoys a finer climate than Turkey in Asia ?

Q. What is the soil ?

A. It is very fruitful by nature, but it is very little cultivated.

Q. What are the productions of Turkey in Asia ?

A. Almost every vegetable production, which is found in any other country in the world is here produced in abundance; whether for food, medicine, or apparel. The Turkish fruits are equal to any in the world, and almost of every kind.

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. They consist of the various kinds, both tame and wild, which are found in other kingdoms of the same latitude, and are generally excellent in their kind. Camels are their most useful animal, and their horses are the best in the world.

Q. What number of inhabitants is there in Turkey ?

A. In all the Turkish dominions there are about forty-nine millions of inhabitants.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Turks ?

A. They are generally well made and handsome when young, but appear old at thirty years of age. The Turks are indolent and superstitious, but commonly temperate.— They are heavy, morose, treacherous, furiously passionate, unsocial and unfriendly to people of all other nations. The Turks of Asia, are, however, of a better character than those of Europe, and there are not wanting among them men of fair and respectable characters.

Q. What are their customs ?

A. They commonly sit cross-legged in company, and spend much of their time with their women : drink coffee, smoke tobacco, or chew opium. They salute each other by nodding the head and laying the right hand on the breast. They accustom themselves to frequent bathings and prayers. The lower sort usually live on rice ; and their meat is always boiled or roasted to rags.

Q. What are their diversions ?

A. These are tilting darts, or shooting at the mark, and

sometimes hunting ; but their common diversion is playing at chess, at which they never bet any money.

Q. What is the Turkish dress ?

A. The Turks shave their heads, leaving only a small bunch of hair on the top, but wear their beards long. They wear a turban instead of a hat, and never take it off, except when they sleep. They wear a cloak fastened with a sash, and their breeches form but one piece with their stockings. On their feet they wear slippers instead of shoes, which they always put off when they enter their mosques. The women dress much like the men, but they wear veils when they go abroad. Most of them use a yellow paint on their hands and the men also rub it over their beard.

Q. What do you say of the Turkish marriages ?

A. When parties are agreed, the bridegroom pays a sum of money, and having obtained a license from the Cadi, they are married. Their religion allows them only four wives ; but as many concubines as they please. The women negotiate the match, the men troubling themselves very little about it.

Q. What peculiarity is there in their funerals ?

A. They are very decent, but the wife, at certain days, spreads flowers over the tomb of her husband ; the corps is commonly buried first in a mosque, and then carried into a burying yard, at which time the priest delivers a sermon. The mourner leaves off all finery for twelve months.

Q. What is the language of Turkey ?

A. There are several languages spoken in the country, among which is modern Greek and Arabic.

Q. What is the state of learning ?

A. The Turks pay no attention to it, and have no universities. Some of them learn to read the Koran, to write a letter, and to make verses.

Q. What antiquities are there in Turkey in Asia ?

A. There are more than in any other country in the world, as it includes several countries most celebrated both in sacred and profane history. It contains many antiquities of the Jews, Greeks, Romans, and several other nations. A great number of the ancient cities of Asia are still standing, but almost in ruins, and exhibit the most striking monuments of antiquity in the world.

Q. What is the capital city of Turkey in Asia ?

A. Though there are a great number of cities in this country, they are not very considerable, having very little trade or manufactures. Aleppo, however is a large city, and is the most respectable in Turkey in Asia. It has 235,000 inhabitants, contains a large number of mosques, bagnios, &c. The manner of building is similar throughout Turkey, viz. the houses have a dead wall to the street, surrounded with a piazza, and commonly paved with marble.

Q. What other cities are there in Turkey in Asia ?

A. Bagdad, the capital of ancient Chaldeas, stands on the river Tigris. Curdistan is the capital of ancient Assyria, it is near the ancient Nineveh. Testis is the capital of Georgia, which has revolted from Turkey, and is inhabited by Christians. Edessa is the capital of Mesopotamia, The cities of Damascus and Jerusalem are still standing, but Tyre and Sydon are in ruins. Beside these and many more once celebrated cities of antiquity, are Mecca, and Medina in Arabia: the former of them is the birth place of Mahomet, and in the other he was buried.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Turkey ?

A. Though Turkey is happily situated by nature for extensive commerce, and though the productions of the soil are very favorable to it, yet the Turks pay very little attention to commerce, and it is consequently very much confined.

Q. What are the manufactures of Turkey ?

A. They do very little at manufacturing; and only attend to those of leather, cotton, carpets, and soap.

Q. What is the government of Turkey ?

A. The government of Turkey is absolute, the Emperor is styled "Grand Signor," who is elected, and most commonly by the Janizaries. What is singular in Turkey is, that the first officers of state are the most unfortunate men in the empire: as their lives are wholly dependant on the caprice of the emperor, who frequently cuts them off when it suits his interest.

Q. What is the amount of the revenues of Turkey ?

A. They are supposed to amount annually to 20,000,000 sterling.

Q. What is the military force of Turkey ?

A. The land force of Turkey including militia, amounts to about 400,000 men. The horse and foot guards, or Spahis, and Janizaries, are the chief dependence of the go-

vernment. Their navy consists of 76 vessels of war, and there are 50,000 enrolled sailors.

OF TARTARY IN ASIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Tartary in Asia?

A. It is 4000 miles long, and 2,400 broad. It is situated between 30 and 75 degrees of north latitude, and between 50 and 150 degrees of east longitude.

Q. How is Tartary bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean; on the east by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea; on the west by Muscovy; comprehending all the north part of Asia from the European boundary on the west, to the Pacific Ocean on the east, and being but very imperfectly known to European nations; not even to the empress of Russia, to whom it is subject.

Q. What are the countries contained within the country called Great Tartary?

A. In the north-east division are Kamschatka, and Jakutskoi; in the south-east are Bradskoi, Thibet. and Mogul Tartary; on the north-west are Samoieda and Ostiack; on the south-west are Circassia and Astricen; and in the middle division are Siberia; Kalmuc, and Usbeck Tartary; all of which are but imperfectly known, though they are all large countries.

Q. What mountains are there in Tartary?

A. The principal are Caucasus, Taurus, Ararat and Stolp.

Q. What are the seas of Great Tartary?

A. There are the Frozen Ocean the Pacific Ocean, and the Caspian Sea.

Q. What are the chief rivers?

A. The Wolga, the Oby, the Tabol, the Iris, the Geniska or Ienska, the Burrumpooter, the Lena and the Argun.

Q. What is the air?

A. It is various; in some parts it is very healthy and serene, and in others it is quite the reverse.

Q. What is the climate;

A. That, like the air, is very different; being in some parts cold and severe, in some mild and temperate, and in others very hot and unhealthy.

Q. What are the productions of the soil ?

A. They are different in different parts of the country. The north part in Nova Zembla and Russian Lapland produce little or nothing, it being winter there for nine months in the year. Siberia produces rye, oats, barley, radishes cucumbers, cabbages and turnips, with currants and strawberries ; but fruit trees will not flourish. Astracan, and the southern part of Tartary, produces fruit of almost every kind ; and its grapes are the largest in the world. Many medicinal plants grow in various parts of the country, with many other vegetable productions.

Q. What are the metallic and mineral productions ?

A. In Siberia are mines of gold, silver, copper, &c. with the various kinds of precious stones mentioned in some of the European kingdoms.

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. They are camals, dromedaries, wild boars, wolves, and the other animals which are common in the north of Europe, both land animals and amphibious. There is a bird near Astracan called the Baba, which has a large pouch under the bill, into which it puts its food. It walks on the side of the shores, and when it discovers small fish, it flaps its wings and drives them into shoal waters, and then catches them. The Tartars have excellent horses, and black foxes, sables and ermines are caught in the Siberian forests.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Great Tartary ?

A. The number is not known, yet it is probably very large, from the extent of the country which they inhabit.

Q. What are their manners ?

A. They vary exceedingly. Some of the nations especially towards the south, are humane and faithful to those who put their confidence in them ; and are capable of generous and elevated sentiments. Others are mere savages.

Q. What is their manner of life ?

A. They live a wandering life, frequently removing from one place to another with their little ones and their flocks, in companies of eight or ten thousand in a body. After they have lived in one place until they have consumed the means of sustenance, they remove in a body to another, and from place to place, having no fixed habitation.

Q. What are their customs ?

A. Those of Circassia sell their daughters to the Turks, and educate them to be fitted for the seraglio, that they may ensure a large price to the parent. Their women are said to be the handsomest in the world. The Tartars in general pursue the chase, are inured to horsemanship, and scrupulously avoid labour, except tending their flocks.

Q. What is their appearance ?

A. They are generally stout men, with broad faces, flat noses, black hair and eyes ; their eyes are very small. They pluck out their beards by the root, which makes them look as if they had never had any.

Q. What is their dress ?

A. They usually dress in deerskins with the fur outwards ; their dress is very light, that it may not incumber them.

Q. Are the manners and customs of all the inhabitants of Tartary similar ?

A. No : some of them live in fixed habitations which resemble the wigwams of the American Indians, and it is said that they have communications under ground with each other, to which they are prompted by their disposition for sociality. All of them eat horse flesh, and prefer it when a little tainted. They purchase their wives with cattle, and after one wife becomes advanced in years she is turned by to serve the younger, who are mistress and servant in their turn.

Q. What is the religion ?

A. Most of them are heathens ; some of them are Mahometans ; and some of them are Christians. By far the greatest part, however, are idolators. In the kingdom of Thibet, the Grand Lama is worshipped, and several other of the Tartar nations are subject to him.

Q. What is the state of learning ?

A. At present there is no attention paid to it ; but formerly, when Tamerlane and Jenghis Khan reigned there, it was flourishing in Tartary.

Q. What curiosities are there in Tartary ?

A. They consist in the remains of ancient cities which were built in the reign of Jenghis Khan, Tamerlane, and their successors, in which there are specimens of the most elegant architecture, taste and fancy, which would do honour to the enlightened countries of Greece and Rome.

Q. What towns and cities of importance are there in Tartary.

A. The principal cities which we know of are Tobolski, Casan, Astracan, and Kiachta. Tobolski contains about 25,000 inhabitants, and Astracan about 70,000, and are both places of commerce.

Q. What is the state of commerce?

A. There is very little attention paid to it and consequently it is small, being confined principally to the peltry trade and a few medicines.

OF THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of China.

A. It is situated between 20 and 42 degrees of north latitude, and between 98 and 123 degrees of east longitude, being one thousand four hundred and fifty miles long, and one thousand two hundred and sixty broad. It contains one million one hundred and five thousand square miles, and Chinese Tartary contains six hundred and forty-four thousand, so that in the whole territory are one million seven hundred and forty nine thousand square miles.

Q. How is China bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Tartary, and a wall fifteen hundred miles in length. On the east by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by the Chinesian Sea; and on the west by Tonquin, Thibet, and Russia.

Q. How is the empire of China divided?

A. It is divided into 16 great provinces.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is, except in the north, a very level country, and contains no mountains which we know of.

Q. What rivers are there in China?

A. The Tamour, the Argun, the Wamboo, the Kiam and the Tay.

Q. Are there any large bays?

A. Those of Nankin and Canton are the chief.

Q. What is their internal navigation?

A. There are many canals in China, some of them are a thousand miles long, and walled on the inside with hewn stone; they are deep enough for large vessels to float in; and the vessels being so constructed as to make it convenient for people to live in them, there are thought to be as many people who live in them and spend their lives on the water, as there are on the land. They render the appearance of the country very pleasant.

Q. Are there any forests in China?

A. There are none; all the wood is cut down and the ground improved; except that which is necessarily devoted to wood for use, which grows on the sides of the mountains.

Q. What is the air?

A. In the north it is cold, in the middle mild, and in the south hot.

Q. What is the soil?

A. The soil is as fruitful, both by nature and art, as any in the world.

Q. What are its vegetable productions?

A. These peculiar to China are the Tallow tree, which produces a fruit which answers all the purposes of tallow. There is a tree which produces a kind of flour; some produce poisonous gums, some a spice much like pepper; but the tea plant is peculiar to China, and is one with which we are best acquainted. It produces all the different kinds of tea, which vary only by the difference in the time of gathering, and in the mode of curing. Beside these which are peculiar to China, it furnishes most of the other productions which are found in other parts of the world; though their fruits in many instances are not so good as those of the same kind in America, because less perfectly cultivated.

Q. What are the mineral productions?

A. China is said to abound with all kinds of minerals which are found in the other kingdoms of the world, and white copper is peculiar to this empire. The mines are very little wrought.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in China?

A. Some have computed them at two hundred millions; the number is immense, and the country is overpeopled.

Q. What is the appearance of the Chinese?

A. They are small of stature, with broad faces, small black eyes, and short noses. Their complexion in the north is fair, but in the south it is tawny. They cut their hair like the Turks, leaving only a lock on the top of their heads, and pull out their beards, leaving a few scattering hairs only.

Q. What are manners and customs of the Chinese?

A. We have but very imperfect information respecting them; we know, however, that they are usually said to be knavish. In modern times, they in some respects imitate the Tartars in their practices. They are very industrious;

are so much attached to ancient customs, that they disdain make any improvements.

Q. What is their dress?

A. It varies in the different classes; and that of both men and women is much alike.

Q. What is the manner of the Chinese marriages?

A. The match is made by the parents without the parties ever seeing each other.

Q. What is the manner of their funerals?

A. People commonly have their coffins made in their lifetime, and all persons are buried without the wall of the city. There is a peculiar custom prevailing among them, every man keeps a table, on which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather; and when the father of a family dies, the great-grandfather's name is erased, and his own inserted, by his children.

Q. What is there remarkable in the Chinese language?

A. It contains only three hundred and thirty-six words, all of them monosyllables. They write in arbitrary characters, of which they have about eight thousand.

Q. What is the genius and learning of the Chinese?

A. Their genius is rather imitative than inventive, and they make but very few improvements in inventions of any kind. They have not any taste for fine writing, but in laying out their gardens and pleasure grounds they exhibit a most sublime taste. There is every encouragement given to the cultivation of science, yet they make but a very indifferent figure in it. Among their inventions they claim that of gun-powder, and among their discoveries the magnetic needle.

Q. What are the curiosities in China?

A. There are but few natural curiosities in China, and what there are, consist in peculiar lakes and volcanoes; but their artificial curiosities are, in some respects, superior to those of any other nation. They consist in bridges, triumphal arches, buildings, walls, &c. The great wall may give a specimen of their labour and perseverance. It is about fifteen hundred miles long, and separates China from Tartary on the north. It has stood nearly two thousand years; it is about twenty feet high, and broad enough for three horses to go abreast on its top.

Q. What are the principal cities of China?

A. There are said to be four thousand and four hundred walled towns in China, the largest of which are Pekin, Nankin and Canton. Pekin, the capital, is situated in an open plain, is a regular square, and exclusive of the suburbs is eighteen miles in circumference. It is said to contain about two millions of inhabitants. Its walls are sixty cubits high and very thick. It stands eight thousand and sixty-two miles south-easterly of London. Canton stands on the mouth of the river Tay, on a bay which gives the city its name. It contains about one million and two hundred thousand inhabitants. Of the other cities of China we know little, as Europeans are rarely suffered to visit them. In the houses of the Chinese cities, they have no windows toward the street, nor toward their neighbors, such is their privacy.

Q. What is the state of commerce in China?

A. Almost every nation trades with this country, but the Chinese export little in their own vessels.

Q. What is the state of its manufactures?

A. The Chinese manufacture all kinds of silks, and cottons; the China ware is known among all civilized nations on earth. The true nankeens are a Chinese manufacture, as is also a peculiar kind of ink for drawing.

Q. What is the government of China?

A. It is monarchical, and the emperor is absolute and much revered by his subjects, who are all taught from infancy to pay veneration to their parents, and to the emperor, as the great father of the empire.

Q. What is the religion?

A. Christianity was once introduced into China, but it made small progress. The Chinese are generally idolaters.

Q. What is the amount of the revenues?

A. They are said to amount to forty millions sterling.

Q. What is the military force of China?

A. It amounts to seven hundred thousand regular troops, and eight hundred thousand militia. Its marine strength is very small, consisting of a few small vessels and coasters.

OF COREA.

Q. What are the situation and extent Corea?

A. It is situated between 34 and 43 degrees of north latitude, and between 122 and 129 degrees of east longi-

tude. It is six hundred miles long from north to south ; and three hundred broad from east to west ; lying north-east from China. It is a peninsula, and is tributary to the emperor of China.

Q. What do you observe of the manners, customs and habits of the inhabitants of Corea ?

A. They resemble the Chinese in all of them. In this respect only they are said to differ from them, that they keep their deceased friends for three years before they bury them.

Q. What are the soil and face of the country ?

A. The country is mountainous, but the soil is very fruitful. The people trade in most of the articles in which the Chinese trade, and they traffic still more in furs.

Q. What is the capital city ?

A. Kingkitao.

Q. How is this kingdom governed ?

A. It is governed by a king who is absolute, though he is tributary to the emperor of China. In other particulars, Corea does not differ from China ; except so far as the climate differs.

Q. Are there any islands belonging to China ?

A. In the Chinesian sea there are several ; the largest are Macao, Formosa, Hainan, Sancian, with the Lieou Kieou, of which there are thirty-six, all them large and fruitful.

OF INDIA IN GENERAL.

Q. What are the situation and extent of India ?

A. It is situated between 1 and 40 degrees of north latitude, and between 66 and 109 degrees of east longitude. It includes three great divisions, which are, 1st. the peninsula beyond the river Ganges ; 2d. the Mogul's empire ; 3d. the peninsula within, or on this side the river Ganges.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Usbeck Tartary and Thibet ; on the east by China and the Chinesian Sea ; on the south by the Indian Ocean ; and on the west by Persia and the Indian Ocean.

Q. What are the two last divisions called ?

A. They are usually denominated Indostan.

Q. Is India thickly populated ?

A. It is, being supposed to contain about one hundred and ten millions of inhabitants.

Q. What is the complexion of the Hindoos, or original inhabitants of India?

A. It is black?

Q. What are the prevailing characteristics?

A. They, like the Chinese, are very avaricious but more honest. In their manners and customs they resemble the Chinese very much, as well as in their encouragement of public buildings, &c.

Q. What is their religion?

A. The learned believe in one God, but the common people are generally heathens and idolaters. Their great saint is Brumma. They believe in future rewards and punishments, and the transmigration of the soul. They think that Brumma is inferior only to God himself. Their priests are called Bramins.

Q. What is their government?

A. The various provinces are governed by men who are tributary to the Great Mogul, and are tyrants in their own dominions. They oppress the inhabitants exceedingly to aggrandize themselves; so that in some instances large numbers of people have perished for want of food. The crown of Indostan is said to be hereditary, and the emperor is heir to the estates of his lords.

OF THE PENINSULA BEYOND THE GANGES.

Q. What are the situation and extent of India beyond the Ganges?

A. It is situated between 1 and 30 degrees of north latitude, and between 92 and 109 degrees of east longitude. It is two thousand miles long, and one thousand broad.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded by Thibet and China on the north; by China and the Chinesian Sea on the east; by the Chinesian Sea and the Straits of Malacca on the south; and by the bay of Bengal and the hither India on the west.

Q. What are the grand divisions of the farther India?

A. It is divided into the kingdoms of Achan, Ava, and Aaracan on the north-west; Pegu, Martaban, Sian and Malacca on the south-west; Tonquin and Laos on the north-east; and Cochín-China, Cambodia and Chiampa on the south-east.

Q. What gives India its name?

A. The river Indus.

Q. What is the air of the farther India ?

A. In the southern part it is hot and dry, and in the northern it is moist, and in both unhealthy.

Q. What is the climate ?

A. It is subject to frequent hurricanes and tempests, and the country is very subject to inundations.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. There are some mountains which run from north to south, but near the sea the land is low and flat.

Q. What are the rivers of the farther India ?

A. They are the Burrampooter, Domea, Mecon, Marian, and Ava.

Q. What are the chief bays and Straits in farther India ?

A. The bays are those of Siam, Bengal, and Cochin-China ; the straits are those of Malacca and Sincapora.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. It is very fruitful, yielding most of the vegetables found in that climate.

Q. What are the other productions of the farther India ?

A. The animal productions are elephants, and all the other wild and tame animals which are found in the southern kingdoms of Asia. The metallic and mineral productions are gold, silver, diamonds, with the other different kinds of precious stones which are found in other parts of the world. Tonquin, which is said to be the most healthy of any of the provinces, produces very little corn or wine.

Q. What are the characteristics of the inhabitants ?

A. There is not an entire uniformity in all the nations of the different countries. The Tonquinese are said to be generally honest and fair dealers ; but the Malays are treacherous and cruel. They are fond of dog's flesh and vermin ; are very ignorant, and much oppressed by their kings and nobles, and are all very fond of show.

Q. What customs prevail among them ?

A. They have a plurality of wives and concubines. When a person is sick and it is thought he will not recover, he is exposed on the bank of a river, where he is usually either drowned or devoured by the birds.

Q. What is the language ?

A. Persian is spoken in some parts, but the common language is Malayan.

Q. What is the state of learning in India ?

A. It is very low. Although greatly encouraged, there is very little attention paid to it.

Q. What is the state of commerce and manufactures ?

A. The commerce is courted by all the nations in the world who carry on any foreign commerce. The Malays are sailors, but the other natives do not go much abroad ; their imports and exports are made in the ships of other nations. In their manufactures they exceed every other people, both for elegance and ingenuity. The Indian linens, silks and embroidered works exceed every thing of the kind.

Q. What is the government of the farther India ?

A. The different provinces are some of them governed by kings who are independent of any other power, and some are governed by viceroys. They are all, however, despotic in their own dominions and oppress their subjects. The Dutch possess the peninsula of Malacca, and own the capital of the same name, which is a place of large trade with all the Asiatic nations. All their kings are very rich, and showy in their habitations, as they monopolize the best of the productions of their countries, which are very numerous and very valuable, both of the vegetable and mineral kind.

OF INDOSTAN OR THE MOGUL'S EMPIRE.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Indostan ?

A. It is situated between 7 and 40 degrees of north-latitude, and between 66 and 92 degrees of east longitude. It is two thousand miles long and fifteen hundred broad.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded by Usbeck Tartary and Thibet on the north ; by Thibet and the bay of Bengal on the east ; by the Indian Ocean on the south ; and by the Indian Ocean and Persia on the west.

Q. Into how many provinces is Indostan divided ?

A. Twenty-six.

Q. What is the air of Indostan ?

A. It is generally unhealthy.

Q. What are the seasons in Indostan ?

A. In some parts of the year it is very hot. The winds in Indostan blow for six months in a north and six months in a south direction. These winds are called Monsoons.—

The country is much subject to hurricanes, at the change of the Monsoons.

Q. Are there any mountains in Indostan?

A. There are several; the most remarkable of which are Caucassus, Naugracut, and the Balegant.

Q. What rivers are there in Indostan?

A. The largest are the Indus, and the Ganges.—There are also many more which water various parts of the country.

Q. What are the principal bays?

A. Those of Bengal and Cambaya.

Q. What straits are there in Indostan?

A. The straits of Ramanacod.

Q. What capes are there?

A. Cape Commorin and Cape Dice.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Indostan?

A. About sixty millions.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Hindoos?

A. They are much like the other Asiatics which I have mentioned before.

Q. What are their customs?

A. Many of them affect great austerity in their mode of living. They hunt, play at cards, and have a great fondness for shows and for music of every kind.

Q. What is their religion?

A. The common people are generally idolaters; the Persees worship fire. The Persees are more industrious than the Persians, from whom they descended. There are about eight hundred thousand sakirs or Mahometan beggars, who live a very austere life. There are another set of vagabonds which are much more numerous, which are called Joghish; they are idolaters. There are about ten million Mahometans.

Q. What is the commerce of Indostan?

A. It is in much the same state with that of the rest of India, only the Mahometan merchants carry on an inland commerce with the Arabians, which is very profitable.

Q. What is the capital city of Indostan?

A. Delhi, the capital of the province of that name, is also the capital of Indostan. Delhi is a large and handsome city where the great Mogul or Emperor, keeps his court which is adorned with all the magnificence of the East.

Q. Are there any other cities of distinction in Indostan?

A. There is a great number, of which we know very little more than their names ; only that they all have the appearance of great wealth.

Q. What is the government of Indostan ?

A. It is monarchical ; but a very considerable part of the country is subject to the companies established in various kingdoms in Europe. The largest of the English possessions in Indostan is the province of Bengal, the capital of which is Calcutta, a large manufacturing city. The several provinces are governed by their respective Sultans or nabobs, who are absolute in their respective dominions ; but tributary to the Great Mogul.

OF THE PENINSULA WITHIN THE GANGES.

Q. What are the situation and extent of India within the Ganges, or the hither India ?

A. It lies between 6 and 23 degrees of north latitude, and between 72 and 90 degrees of east longitude. It is a peninsula lying between the bay of Bengal on the east, and the Indian Ocean on the west.

Q. What rivers are there in the hither India ?

A. The Cattack, the Soane, the Narbudda, the Pudder, the Kistna, or Kristna.

Q. What are the seasons in this peninsula ?

A. There is a long range of mountains running from north to south the whole length of the country ; and on one side of the mountain it is winter or the rainy season, while it is summer, or the dry season on the other ; the seasons have a regular change from one side of the mountain to the other, as the Monsoons (which are periodical winds) change their direction.

Q. What is the state of the air ?

A. It is naturally hot, during twelve hours it is refreshed by the sea breezes ; during the other twelve, it is extremely uncomfortable, while the wind blows from the land ?

Q. What are its productions ?

A. Its productions both by land and sea are such as are found in other parts of India. Rice, cotton, silk and sugar abound here.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants of this peninsula ?

A. They differ in complexion only. They are much

darker in their complexions than the inhabitants of the farther India.

Q. What is the government of this country ?

A. It is nominally a part of the Mogul's dominions ; though many of the soubahs, or governors, are independent of him, and absolute in their own governments. A great part of this country, however, belongs to the European East-India companies.

Q. How do Europeans commonly divide this country in their account of it.

A. Into the coast of Malabar and Coromandel ; the former of which lies on the west, and latter on the east side of the peninsula.

Q. What islands do the British possess in the seas near the western coast of India ?

A. Bombay, which has a good harbour, and several smaller ones near to it ; on one of which is a wonderful artificial curiosity consisting of the figure of an elephant, cut out of a stone, and a church which is very stupendous, cut likewise out of a coarse kind of stone. In it are three figures which are gigantic in size. The church is ninety feet long, and its roof is supported by long rows of pillars ; but it has not any appearance of being a work of the Hindoos.

Q. Are there any other islands in those seas which do not belong to the English ?

A. The island of Goa belongs to the Portuguese. It has a capital of the same name, which is a large city. The island is about twenty-seven miles in circumference, which together with the other Portuguese territories, is governed by a viceroy, who resides at Goa, and has a very splendid court.

OF PERSIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Persia ?

A. It is situated between 23 and 44 degrees of north latitude, and between 44 and 70 degrees of east longitude. It is 1,300 miles long, and 1,100 broad, containing 800,000 square miles. It lies west from the Mogul's empire, and south of Great Tartary.

Q. How is Persia bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Caspian Sea ; on

the east by India ; on the south by the Indian Ocean, the Gulphs of Persia and Ormus ; and on the west by Arabia and Turkey in Asia ; and is divided into fourteen provinces.

Q. What is the air of Persia ?

A. In the northern parts, which joins on the mountains it is cold, but healthy ; in the middle parts, it is more temperate, but pure ; in the southern parts, it is hot, and frequently causes epidemic diseases.

Q. What is the soil of Persia ?

A. It varies like the air. In the north it is not fruitful ; in the middle and some of the southern parts it is very productive.

Q. What are the productions of the soil ?

A. It produces all the fruits and vegetables which are found in Italy and Turkey ; and besides them it produces large quantities of medicinal plants. But they are indebted to nature more than to cultivation for all of them.

Q. What are the mountains of Persia ?

A. Caucasus, Ararat, and Taurus, which last runs quite through the country to India.

Q. Are there any navigable rivers in Persia ?

A. There are very few ; the principal are the Kur, the Aras, and the Oxus. The Indus, the Tigris, and the Euphrates, also wash the borders of Persia.

Q. What are the metallic and mineral productions of Persia ?

A. Copper, iron, lead, turquoise stone, sulphur, saltpetre, and red, white, and black marble.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Persia ?

A. The number is thought to be very great, though it is not well known.

Q. What is the appearance of the Persians ;

A. Both the Persian men and women are generally handsome. Their complexion in the southern parts are rather swarthy.

Q. What is the Persian dress ?

A. On their heads they wear turbans. They let their beards grow long and as high as their temples. They dress in furs, silks, muslins, cottons and other expensive materials, and embroider them with gold and silver. Their shirts are made of calico : over the shirt they wear a vest, which reaches below the knee ; and over that a loose robe

which is shorter than the vest. The dress of the women is much like that of the men.

Q. What are their customs ?

A. At their meals they use neither knives nor spoons, both being forbidden by their religion ; they sit cross-legged on the floor, and eat very fast. They drink coffee, smoke tobacco, and take opium, though they are quite temperate in the use of spirituous liquors. They are honest, courteous, and hospitable to strangers, pay great respect to age, even in poor men, and are very ceremonious to their superiors. They write from the right hand to the left, and with uncommon neatness, but are strangers to the art of printing. They are allowed to marry either for life, or for a stated time only.

Q. What are their diversions and amusements ?

A. They are fond of music and poetry, of jugglers, rope-dancers, and other exhibitions of the like nature. They, like the other Asiatics, are also fond of fighting wild beasts, and playing privately at games of chance.

Q. What is the religion of Persia ?

A. It is Mahometan, and the Persians are very superstitious. There is a sect in Persia who are called Guebrés, who worship fire, and they and the Mahometans are declared enemies.

Q. What is the language of Persia ?

A. Various dialects are spoken in Persia, but the Persian language is spoken in its purity only in the southern parts.

Q. What is the state of learning in Persia ?

A. At present it is at a very low ebb, although it once flourished greatly.

Q. What are the curiosities in Persia ?

A. The artificial curiosities consist in the ruins of ancient monuments and buildings, which are very expensive, but not elegant. The natural curiosities consist in their mineral springs, and a burning plain in the north part of Persia, where the Guebres hold their devotions.

Q. What is the Persian manner of building ?

A. It is much like that of the Turks and other eastern people ; their houses being only one story high, with flat roofs, having no chimney, and the kitchen being built separate from the house.

Q. What is the capital city of Persia ?

A. Ispahan.

Q. Give a description of Ispahan?

A. It stands 2,460 miles east of London; it is a large city about sixteen miles in circumference, standing near the river Zenderhend, and has many handsome palaces. It contains 460 mosques, 1,800 carvansaries, and 260 public baths. Its number of inhabitants is not known. Shiros Ormus and Gameroon are also considerable cities, in all of which, and in Ispahan, the streets are narrow and crooked.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in Persia?

A. In their manufacture of silk, woolen, mohair, carpets and leather, they are unequalled by almost any other nation, but in many other manufactures they are mere bunglers.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Persia?

A. They have but little commerce, foreign or domestic.

Q. What is the government of Persia?

A. It is an absolute monarchy.

Q. What is the amount of the Persian revenue?

A. It must be very great, as every thing is taxed, and the king claims a third of the cattle, corn, fruits, silks and cottons of the country.

Q. What is the military strength?

A. The standing force amounts to about 60,000 men, but in time of war it is generally increased.

OF ARABIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Arabia?

A. It is situated between 12 and 30 degrees of north latitude, and between 35 and 60 degrees of east longitude. It is 1,300 miles long, and 1,200 broad; containing 700,000 square miles.

Q. How is Arabia bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Turkey; on the east by the Gulphs of Persia and Ormus; on the south by the Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Red Sea, which separates it from Africa.

Q. How is Arabia divided?

A. It is divided into Arabia Petraea on the north-west; Arabia Deserta in the middle; and Arabia Felix on the south-east.

Q. What mountains are there in Arabia?

A. Sinai, Horeb and Gabel-el-Ared.

Q. What rivers are there in Arabia?

A. There are very few streams of water in Arabia of any size. The river Euphrates runs on the north-east part of the country?

Q. What is the air and climate of Arabia?

A. It is very hot, and generally unwholesome.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. In some places it is a barren and lonely desert, where there is nothing but scattered rocks and immense fields of sand. In the south-eastern part, called Arabia Felix, there is, in some spots a fine soil, and luxuriant vegetation.

Q. What are the productions of the soil?

A. They are coffee, balm of Gilead, manna, myrrh, cassia, aloes, frankincense spikenard, and various other fruits which grow in Italy and Turkey. There is very little timber in Arabia of any kind.

Q. What are the animal productions?

A. The camel and the dromedary are common in Arabia, and the Arabian horses are excellent. Few other animals are found in Arabia.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Arabians?

A. They are of a middle stature; have black hair and black eyes; their complexion is swarthy. They are lively and martial in action, excellent horsemen and good marksmen. The word *Arab* signifies robber; and they answer perfectly to the name.

Q. In what manner do the Arabs live?

A. They live a wandering life, and plunder all those who come in their way. They eat all kinds of flesh but swine's; and when rich, dress in the Mahometan manner; and like other Mahometans, drink no strong liquors.

Q. What is the religion of Arabia?

A. The Mahometan.

Q. What is the state of learning in Arabia?

A. In most places it is not cultivated at all, and the people are involved in ignorance; but we are indebted to the ancient Arabians for our numerical figures, and for much knowledge in natural history and medicine.

Q. What is the language of Arabia?

A. It is a corrupt dialect of the ancient Arabic.

Q. What are the curiosities of Arabia?

A. The mosques, or Mahometan houses of prayer, form the principal curiosities of Arabia. The one at Mecca, where Mahomet was born, is the most magnificent of any in the Mahometan countries. It is very large; its roof is covered with gold; it has an hundred gates, over each of which is a window. In the inside it is hung with tapestry, and ornamented with elegant guildings; and it is visited by vast numbers of pilgrims every year. At Medina, whither Mahomet fled to from Mecca, is another very magnificent mosque. In it there are three hundred silver lamps, constantly burning. In this mosque is the coffin of Mahomet, covered with a cloth of gold. In Arabia the children of Israel encamped in the wilderness forty years, after they came out of Egypt. There is to be seen the rock of Meribah and many inscriptions on other rocks.

Q. What cities are there in Arabia?

A. The commercial cities are Mocho, Aden, Muskat, Suez, Jidda. A very great trade is also carried on at Mecca.

Q. What is the government of Arabia?

A. It is governed by Imans, or Immans, who are petty princes, and who act both as priests and kings. The offices are hereditary. The north part of Arabia is subject to the Grand Seignor, and his governors as well as others are absolute.

OF THE ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

Q. What are the principal Islands in the Indian Sea?

A. The Japan islands, which lie in a chain from the 30th to the 41st degree of north latitude, about 150 miles east from China. They extend from the 130th to the 147th degree of east longitude, and constitute the empire of Japan.

Q. What are the soil and productions of Japan?

A. The same with those of China.

Q. What is the capital city of Japan?

A. Jeddo, which stands in the 141st degree of east longitude, and the 36th of north latitude.

Q. What is the face of these islands?

A. They are rocky, and there are some volcanoes in them; they are subject to tempests.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. In their appearance they resemble the Chinese.

Q. In what manner do they live?

A. They live in fixed habitations ; their houses are commonly two stories high, without chimneys or any furniture, except mats, on which they sit, and a board raised just above the floor, on which they eat.

Q. What do you say of their dispositions ?

A. They are jealous, but courteous to strangers. They are idolaters, and very superstitious. They hate the Christians, and hold no intercourse with any Europeans, besides the Dutch. They are obedient to parents and to government.

Q. What is their government ?

A. It is an absolute monarchy.

Q. What state of improvement are they in ?

A. They are more improved than the Hindoos, but not so much so as the Chinese. Learning is hardly known by name among them, but in their manufactures they are proficient, and greatly excel in their Japan ware. They have several laws against crimes, but punishment is seldom inflicted.

Q. What is their dress ?

A. It is very simple, consisting only in one or more loose-gowns, which are fastened round the waist with a sash.—Men and women dress much alike : and they use fans both in their houses and abroad.

LADRONES.

Q. What is the situation of the Ladrone islands ?

A. They are situated in 140 degrees of east longitude, and 14 of north latitude.

Q. Give a description of them ?

A. Their number is twelve ; the capital town is Guam. The inhabitants are dishonest and pilferers.

Q. What is the situation of FORMOSA ?

A. It is situated east of China, and partly belongs to the emperor. It is divided by a mountain, and its inhabitants resemble the Chinese. Several other islands belong to the Chinese, of which we know little more than the names ; as Ainan, which is said to be seventy leagues long, and sixty broad.

Q. What is the situation of the PHILLIPINES ?

A. There are eleven hundred of them. They lie in the Pacific Ocean, about three hundred miles south-east of China. The capital island is Manilla, which is four hundred miles long and three hundred broad.

Q. To what nation do the Phillipines belong ?

A. They belong to the Spaniards ?

Q. What do you say of their productions ?

A. They produce all the necessaries of life in plenty, both of the animal and vegetable kind. Among other animals there is an uncommonly large kind of monkeys.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants ?

A. They consist of Chinese, Ethiopians, Malays, Spaniards, Portuguese, Pintadoes, or painted people, and Mes-tes, or a mixed breed ; and partake of their different customs and habits.

Q. What is the capital city ?

A. ~~Manilla, which contains about 3000 inhabitants.~~

Q. What is the situation of the Moluccas ?

A. They lie between one degree of south and two degrees of north latitude, and in 125 degrees of east longitude. They lie south of the Phillipines, and near to each other. There are five of them.

Q. What is the produce of the Molucca islands ?

A. Their principal productions are cloves, nutmegs and mace which they yield in great abundance ; insomuch that they are called the spice islands. They are owned by the Dutch, who monopolize the trade to themselves. Ternate is the largest of them.

Q. What is the situation of the Banda islands ?

A. They are situated between 4 and 5 degrees of south latitude, and 127 and 128 of east longitude. These are called the nutmeg islands, and they are owned by the Dutch. They are five in number, and the chief of them is Lantor, whose capital is of the same name.

Q. What is the situation of Amboyna ?

A. It is situated between 3 and 4 degrees of south latitude, and 120 leagues eastward of Batavia. It is seventy miles in circumference ; it belongs to the Dutch. It is also a spice island.

Q. What is the situation of the Celebes Island ?

A. It is situated under the equator, between Borneo and the spice islands. It is 500 miles long, and 210 broad. The Dutch own a part of this island, but there are three kingdoms on it independent of any other government ; the chief of one of which resides in a town called Macassar.— The inhabitants are hospitable and faithful. They build

on large posts, and enter their houses with ladders, which they pull up after them, to secure themselves against venomous animals,

Q. What other islands do the Dutch possess in those seas?

A. Gilolo and Ceram, which are spice islands also.

Q. What is the situation of the Sunda islands?

A. They are situated in the Indian Ocean, between 95 and 120 degrees of east longitude, and between 8 degrees north and 8 of south latitude; among which are the islands of Borneo, Java, and Sumatra, with many others.

Q. What are the dimensions of Borneo?

A. It is 800 miles long, and 700 broad. Its land is marshy, and the inhabitants live in towns built on floats. They are Mahometans. The country produces generally the same things as India; and the oran-outang is a native of Borneo. The greatest port of Borneo is Benjar-Masseem, to which all nations may trade.

Q. What is the situation of SUMATRA?

A. It has Malacca on the north, Borneo on the east, and Java on the south-east. It is 1000 miles long, and 100 broad. It is divided by the equator, about half lying south-east of it, and the other half on the north-west. It produces so much gold, that it has been thought to be the Ophir of the scriptures; but erroneously.

Q. What are the seasons in Sumatra?

A. They are very dry, as very little rain ever falls in the island.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. Those in the interior part of the island are very little known to Europeans. They are idolaters, and always at variance with each other; are totally uncivilized, and live independent of any government. Those who inhabit the coast are Malays and Mahometans. It is said that the inhabitants, by reason of the water which they drink, have large swellings in their throats.

About ninety miles from Sumatra is the island of *Eugan-ho*. It is surrounded by a rocky shore and Europeans know but little more about it, than that its inhabitants are naked, speak a different language from that of any other people of the east, and always appear armed.

Q. What is the situation of JAVA?

A. It lies south from Sumatra, being separated from it

by the straits of Sunda. It belongs principally to the Dutch; whose capital is Batavia, a large, strong, beautiful and populous city.

Q. What are the inhabitants of JAVA?

A. They are a mixture of various nations. There are 100,000 Chinese residing in this island.—That part which is not subject to the Dutch, is governed by three sovereigns who are called the Emperor, the Massay, and the Sultan.

Q. What are the productions of this island?

A. In general they are like those of the other islands in the neighbourhood, but the *Bohon Upas*, a poison tree, is said to grow here, which is so very noxious that nothing can live within some miles of it.

Q. What is the situation of CEYLON?

A. It is situated in the Indian Ocean, near the coast of Coromandel. It is 250 miles long, and 200 broad. It is thought to be the most valuable island in the world. It produces cinnamon, and all the other plants and animals which are found in the other eastern islands, in the greatest plenty. It belongs to the Dutch.

Q. What other islands are there in the eastern seas?

A. There are many. Of some of them we know nothing, and of others little more than the name. The *Maldives* lie near cape Commorin in the neighbourhood of Ceylon. They are rocky, and they belong to the Dutch. *Andamar* and *Nicobar* lie near the bay of Bengal. The *Kurill Islands* are about twenty in number and are rocky; some of them are inhabited. They lie between Kamtschatka and Japan. They are inhabited by a harmless people, who are idolaters. They are humane and honest, pay great respect to age in any person, and resemble, in many respects, the Japanese. They are employed in hunting and fishing.

Q. What is the language in these eastern islands?

A. Almost every one has a dialect of its own; but the language of the Malays is the most extensive.

Of Africa.

Q. **W**HAT are the situation and extent of Africa?

A. It is situated between 37 degrees of north and 34 de-

grees 7 minutes of south latitude ; and between 17 degrees and 20 minutes west, and 5d degrees 20 minutes of east longitude. It is 4,300 miles long, and 3,500 broad, containing 9,654,807 square miles.

Q. How is Africa bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Mediterranean sea on the north ; by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian ocean on the east ; by the Southern Ocean on the south ; and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west. It lies south of Europe, west of Asia, and east of America.

OF EGYPT.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Egypt ?

A. It is situated between 20 and 32 degrees of north latitude, and between 28 and 36 degrees of east longitude. It is 600 miles long and 250 broad, containing 140,700 square miles.

Q. How is Egypt bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea on the north ; by the Red Sea east ; by Abyssinia on the south ; and by the desert of Barca and unknown parts of Africa on the west.

Q. How is Egypt divided ?

A. Into northern or lower Egypt ; and into southern or upper Egypt.

Q. What is the air of Egypt ?

A. In April and May the air is hot and unhealthy, but when the Nile (a large river in Egypt) overflows its banks, it purifies the air.

Q. What is the soil of Egypt ?

A. It is very fertile and productive in the country overflowed by the Nile, in other parts it is wholly barren.

Q. What are the vegetable productions ?

A. They are very numerous, consisting of all those kinds which are found in Italy or Turkey.

Q. What are the animal productions ;

A. There is a great plenty of those tame animals which are found in other warm countries ; and beside these, there are the hippopotamus, tyger, hyena, antelope, ape, ichneumon, camelion, and crocodile.

Q. What birds are there in Egypt ?

A. Both land and water fowl are plenty in Egypt, and one bird called the Ibis, which used to be worshipped be-

cause it destroyed vipers, is a native of Egypt: There is a plenty of ostriches also in Egypt.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Egypt?

A. It is said to contain 4,000,000, who inhabit 2,800 towns and villages. A considerable part of the inhabitants are wandering Arabs.

Q. What is the appearance of the Egyptians?

A. They are ill made and have swarthy complexions.

Q. What are the manners and customs of the Egyptians?

A. Those of the Turks in Egypt are the same as in Turkey; those of the Arabs like those in Arabia; and those of the Egyptians are partly copied from both, and partly original, being peculiar to themselves.

Q. What is their dress?

A. It is light and airy. It consists of a light linen garment; commonly of a blue colour.

Q. What are their diversions?

A. They are fortune-telling, juggling and sleight of hand tricks, with others of a low nature. Their exercises are the same as those of Persia.

Q. What is the religion of Egypt?

A. There are in Egypt, Mahometans, Christians, Jews, and Heathens.

Q. What is the language of Egypt?

A. The Arabic, Coptic, or Egyptian, and Greek, are all spoken in Egypt.

Q. What is the present state of learning?

A. They know arithmetic, writing, and keeping accounts, but are generally ignorant of other sciences.

Q. What are the curiosities of Egypt?

A. The pyramids of Egypt are great curiosities. The largest is five hundred feet high. It stands on eleven acres of ground. Beside these, are mentioned, as curiosities, the mummy pits, in which they used to put the dead after they were embalmed; the labyrinth, and Pompey's pillar, beside several natural curiosities, such as mineral springs, lakes, caves, &c. of which there are many.

Q. What is the capital city of Egypt?

A. Grand Cairo.

Q. Give a description of Grand Cairo?

A. It stands on the east side of the Nile, is about 2,224 miles south-east from London. It is a dirty residence, and

often infected by the plague. Its streets are narrow, and it contains about 50,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities are there ?

A. Alexandria, Raschid, Damietta, Thebes, Suez, Faoua, Girga and Assouan. Damietta is the handsomest as well as the most populous city in Egypt. It lies northerly from Grand Cairo, near one of the mouths of the Nile, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Egypt ?

A. It is rather more flourishing than in Turkey, and they have some foreign commerce.

Q. What is the state of manufactures ?

A. There is but little attention paid to them.

Q. What is the government of Egypt ?

A. It is an union of several states under the protection of the Grand Seignor. He appoints the Pacha and twenty-four Beys, who are under the Pacha, but are absolute in their own dominions ; so that the government is despotic.

Q. What is the amount of the revenues ?

A. They are thought to amount to no more than a million sterling, which is a small sum when compared to the richness and extent of the country.

Q. What is the military strength of Egypt ?

A. Every governor has a body of troops of his own, whose number is unknown.

OF THE STATES OF BARBARY.

Q. What are called the states of Barbary ?

A. The States of Barbary include the kingdoms of Morocco, Fez, Tunis, Algiers, Tripoli including Barca.

Q. How is Morocco bounded ?

A. Morocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea ; on the south by Tafilet ; on the east by Segelmessa and Algiers ; and on the west by the Atlantic. It is 500 miles long and 480 broad.

Q. How is Fez bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north ; by Algiers on the east ; by Morocco south ; and by the Atlantic on the west, being about 125 miles square.

Q. How is Algiers bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north ; by Mount Atlas south ; by Tunis east ; and by Morocco and

Tafilet on the west. It is about 480 miles long, and from 40 to 100 broad, lying on the coast.

Q. How is Tunis bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north ; by the same east ; by Tripoli and Biledulgerid south ; and by Algiers west ? being about 220 miles long from north to south, and 120 broad from east to west.

Q. How is Tripoli bounded ?

A. Including Barca it is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea on the north ; by the country of the Beriberics south ; by Tunis, Biledulgerid, and Gadamis on the west ; and by Egypt on the east ; being about 1100 miles long on the coast of the Mediterranean, and from 1 to 300 miles broad, from north to south.

Q. Is there any material difference in the soil, climate, manners and customs of these countries which are called the States of Barbary ?

A. All the difference is a provincial one, for which reason they are treated of under the single name of the States of Barbary ; and considered as one country in those respects, and in what follows.

Q. What is the air in Barbary ?

A. It is mild and pleasant, except in July and August, when it is very hot.

Q. What is the soil of Barbary ?

A. It is naturally very fertile though now imperfectly cultivated.

Q. What are its vegetable productions ?

A. They consist of all the tropical fruits, wines, &c. which grow in Spain, Italy, or Turkey ; as well as all kinds of grains and garden vegetables which grow in those countries ; and they are found in Barbary in great plenty.

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. Their wild animals are tygers, lions, leopards, hyenas, bears, porcupines, apes, foxes, and the smallest animals which are found in the interior parts of Europe ; Its tame animals are camels, dromedaries, asses, mules, kumrahs, horses, oxen, goats and sheep. Most kinds of smaller animals, reptiles, &c. are common in Barbary.

Q. What do you observe of the birds and fish in that country ?

A. They have most kinds of fish in their seas which are

eaten in other countries, and there is a great plenty of game and wild fowl in the country, and particularly there is a bird called the Capsa-Sparrow, which is said to be the most musical bird in the world, but it will not live out of its own climate.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in the different States of Barbary ?

A. The number is supposed to be upwards of 6,000,000.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants ?

A. They are a hardy, warlike, piratical race of people. The people of Tunis are, however, said to be much polished, and are undoubtedly more so than any of the other States.

Q. What is their appearance ?

A. They are handsomely built, with regular features and swarthy complexions. The women are very handsome, and often have fine complexions.

Q. What are their manners, customs and diversions ?

A. They are in many respects similar to those of the Egyptians.

Q. What is their dress ?

A. It is a light loose dress, commonly made of linen or silk ; their arms and legs are bare, but on their feet they wear slippers, which they put off during religious service. Their turbans they keep always on their heads.

Q. What is their manner of living ?

A. They have no furniture in their houses, but a few mats on which they sit. They always cook their meat till it will fall to pieces, and then eat it with their hands, having neither knives, forks nor spoons among them.

Q. What is their religion ?

A. Mahometan.

Q. What is the language of Barbary ?

A. It is a mixture of various languages, and is called the *Lingua Franca*.

Q. What are the curiosities of Barbary ?

A. The remains of the ancient cities of Africa are still to be seen, but in a most deplorable state of devastation. Among them are the ruins of Carthage, Utica, Julia, Cesarea, and some others. The natural curiosities are the hot springs which will boil flesh in a quarter of an hour.

Q. What cities are there in Barbary ?

A. Each of the States has a capital of the same name,

The capital of Algiers contains 120,000 inhabitants, 15,000 houses, and 107 mosques. It is surrounded by a wall 12 feet thick; it stands 1000 miles south of London. The other considerable towns in Algiers are Freeman, Constantia, and Oran. Tunis is a large and manufacturing city. It stands within 20 miles of ancient Carthage, about 1000 miles south of London. Fez contains 350,000 inhabitants, and is said to be the largest city in Barbary. Besides these already mentioned are the cities of Tripoli, Morocco, Sallee, Mequinez, Tangier, Ceuta, Tetuan and Mogodor, which are all said to be strong and populous cities.

Q. What are their manufactures?

A. They are but few in number. They make mats, carpets and what is called Morocco leather; and the Jews among them manufacture silk and linen stuffs for their clothing, and they also carry on the greatest part of the commerce among them.

Q. What is the form of government in the States of Barbary?

A. It is like a monarchy, and the Dey is elective, much in the same manner as the emperor of Turkey, by the soldiers. Any person is capable of being elected, and when elected he is a perfect despot. This is the case in all the different States. The governor, and in his absence every military officer, possesses the power of life and death over his subjects, and acts as judge and executioner. All the States are subject nominally to the emperor of Turkey.

Q. What is their military strength?

A. The emperor of Morocco can bring into the field 100,000 men, 80,000 of whom are negroes, who serve him on horseback as his slaves and guards. It is uncertain what number of forces the other States can bring into action, nor is it known what number of armed ships they have, tho' it is certain that their marine is not very large or powerful.

OF BILEDULGERID.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Biledulgerid?

A. It is situated between Barbary on the north; Zaara south; Egypt east; and the Atlantic Ocean west. It is 2,500 miles long from east to west, and 350 broad, from north to south.

Q. What are the air, climate, soil and produce of Biledulgerid?

A. The air is hot ; the climate, though dry, is healthy ; the soil is fruitful ; and it produces barley, oats, sugar-canes, &c. and it has iron and copper mines. The animals are much the same with those mentioned in Barbary.

Q. What are the inhabitants ?

A. They are, in religion, Mahometants and Pagans ; and are said to be hospitable and friendly. They eat camel's flesh and milk, and live in tents.

Q. What is the capital city ?

A. Dara, which stands 1,565 miles south of London

Q. What is the government ?

A. It is governed by its own king ; though some provinces are tributary to the States of Barbary.

OF ZAARA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Zaara ?

A. It is situated between Biledulgerid on the north ; Negroland south ; Nubia, Egypt, and unknown parts east ; and the Atlantic Ocean west. It is 900 miles long from north to south, and 660 broad from east to west.

Q. Give a concise account of it ?

A. It is but imperfectly known. It is, however, said to be a barren, sandy desert ; but thinly inhabited by Mahometans and Pagans. Wild beasts are frequent in it. From August till winter it rains almost perpetually, which makes a little grass grow in that season. Its chief town is Tegesse, which lies 2,100 miles south of London.

OF NUBIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Nubia ?

A. It is situated between Egypt on the north ; Abyssinia south ; the Red Sea and Abex east ; and Tagua, Gagg, and the deserts of Gorham on the west. It is about 900 miles long from north to south, and 600 broad from east to west.

Q. What is the capital city ?

A. Nubia, which stands about 2,700 miles south-easterly of London.

Q. How is Nubia divided ?

A. It is divided into North and South Nubia.

Q. What is the air and climate of Nubia ?

A. The air of Nubia, like that in other countries within

the tropics, is generally very hot. The climate for a considerable part of the year, is unhealthy, and subject to several diseases peculiar to the interior parts of Africa, but after the rainy seasons have ceased for sometimes, the climate is pleasant and healthy.

Q. What is the soil of Nubia ?

A. North Nubia is almost wholly a barren, sandy desert, but South Nubia, which is called Sennaar, is, in many parts of it, very fruitful. It is partly composed of the island of Meroe, which lies between the westernmost branch of the Nile, or the white river, and the river Tacasse, or the easternmost branch but one. The eastern branch is called Mareb.

Q. What are the vegetable, animal and mineral productions of Nubia ?

A. They are in all respects very much like those of Abyssinia, neither of these countries producing any gold but what is washed from the various mountains, by the rivers, which run through them. If the inhabitants have any thing it is brought from the interior parts of the African continent.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants ?

A. They are a woolly race of negroes, who are divided into various tribes, and called Funge, Shangalla, Galla or Troglodytes ; and by Arabs, or a mixture of these nations.

Q. What is the state of society in this country ?

A. It is unimproved and very barbarous.

Q. What are the characteristics of these inhabitants ?

A. The Arabs are very faithless, like those of Arabia. They are Mahometans in religion. The Galla, or Troglodytes are heathens of the most barbarous kind conceivable. They are all very ignorant, but the Galla are more so, if possible, than the Arabs. This country, notwithstanding its present state of ignorance, was once the seat of learning and where science probably originated. It is probable that these inhabitants were descended from Phut, were called shepherds, both powerful and polished, and once the conquerors of Egypt.

OF ABYSSINIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Abyssinia ?

A. It lies between Nubia on the north ; Abba and Omozaide south ; the Red Sea and Abex east ; Gorham and Gingiro west. It is 900 miles long and 800 broad.

Q. What are the soil and face of the country?

A. The soil is remarkably fruitful where it is not desert, affording three harvests annually. The country is very uneven, interspersed with high mountains, small rising grounds, deep fruitful valleys, and desert sandy plains.

Q. What are the seasons?

A. They are rather divided into wet and dry, than into summer and winter as ours are.

Q. What is the air in Abyssinia?

A. In some parts of the country it is very hot and unhealthy, while on the high grounds it is pure, serene and temperate.

Q. What are the animal productions?

A. The animals differ very little from those in Egypt. There are lions, hyenas, wild-boars, and many other ravenous beasts. The tame animals are horses, horned cattle, mules, asses, &c. There are but few fish, and those not very good. A great variety of birds are met with in this country both beautiful and musical.

Q. What are the vegetable productions?

A. They are very numerous, consisting in wheat, barley, tucusso, teff and several other kinds of grain, many kinds of garden vegetables, with trees of almost every kind, as the caper, sycamore, the palm tree, &c. some producing leaves, blossoms and fruit together, during the whole year; and others grow in large forests, affording shelter for the numberless beasts of prey which inhabit this country. Grass of several kinds grow in plenty here and very high, particularly clover.

Q. What mountains are there in this country?

A. The most remarkable are the Taranta, and Lamalmon, with the mountains of the Moon. Others with craggy, wild and frightful appearances, are situated in different parts of the country.

Q. What rivers are there?

A. The Nile, which is the largest in this quarter of the globe, rises in Abyssinia on the top of a mountain, about two miles above the level of the sea, in the province of Sacala in the kingdom of Gojama. It rises from two springs a small distance from each other, which are about two feet diameter where they rise out of the ground. One of them may be two feet and an half deep; the other has not been

sounded to the bottom. This river receives many others as it passes along over several cataracts in its course northward, toward the Mediterranean through this country.

Q. What is the capital town?

A. Gondar, which lies 3,336 miles south-east from London, contains about 10,000 inhabitants. Its houses are mostly built of mud, with conic roofs made of thatch, which is the usual manner of building in Abyssinia, except a few houses which are built of stone, and lime mortar.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. Their complexions are rather swarthy, almost in a state of nature, very treacherous, savage and barbarous in their manners and customs, and much oppressed by their despotic rulers, insomuch that notwithstanding the fruitfulness of the soil they live very miserably.

Q. What is their religion?

A. It is a mixture of Mohometanism, Judaism, and Christianity.

Q. What is their dress?

A. It is something in the Turkish fashion among the nobility; consisting of a piece of cotton cloth of their own manufacture which they wear round their waists. The rest of their bodies are generally uncovered, except their feet, on which they wear sandals, and sometimes turbans on their heads. The poorer people cover themselves with the skins of animals.

Q. What is the state of science among them?

A. There is very little attention paid to it. Some of them read the Koran, and some of them have a slight knowledge of the Old Testament.

Q. What is the government?

A. The country is divided into several kingdoms and provinces, which are governed by kings and governors, who are absolute, but who are all subordinate to the king of Abyssinia. He is absolute, and his crown elective. He resides in Gondar.

OF ABEX.

Q. Give a description of Abex?

A. It is bounded by Egypt on the north; by Ajan south; by the Red Sea east; and by Abyssinia and Nubia west. It is about 540 miles long, and 130 broad. It is a dry, sandy

barren, desert country ; destitute of water, and almost of inhabitants. It is partly subject to the Turks and Arabs. It produces wild beasts and ebony wood. The Turkish Beglerbeg resides at Suakam, which lies on the west side of the Red Sea, and has a good harbour. The south part is called Doncala from the name of the capital, which lies about 3000 miles south-easterly from London. It is governed by its own king.

OF AJAN.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Ajan ?

A. It is situated between 40 and 50 degrees of east longitude, and between the equator and 10 degrees of north latitude. It is 900 miles long, and 300 broad :

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded by the Red Sea and the Straits of * Babelmandeb on the north ; by Zanguebar on the south ; by the Indian Ocean east ; and by Abyssinia west.

Q. How is it divided ?

A. It is divided into Ajan, Magadoxa, and Adel.

Q. What are the air and soil of these countries ?

A. The air is hot but healthy ; and the country being watered by several rivers, is very fruitful in wheat, millet, frankincense and pepper. Here are sheep whose tails weigh more than twenty pounds each.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants ?

A. Those of Magadoxa and Adel are Mahometans ; those of Ajan, which is subject to the Portuguese, are Pagans, with some few Christians.

Q. What are the capitals of these kingdoms ?

A. Brava is the capital of Ajan, which stands about 4000 miles south-easterly from London. Magadoxa is the capital of that kingdom, which has a good harbour. Zebbia is the capital of Adel.

Q. What is the government of these kingdoms ?

A. Ajan is subject to the Portuguese ; the two others are governed by their independent kings.

OF NEGROLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Negroland ?

A. It lies on the western shore of Africa, being bounded

* Usually called Babelmadel, but erroneously.

on the north by Zaara ; on the south by Guinea, which is separated from it by a long ridge of mountains called Sierra Leona ; on the east by Abyssinia and Nubia ; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. It is about 2,200 miles long and 800 broad.

Q. What are the air and soil of Negroland ?

A. The interior parts are not known : but along the river Niger, which overflows the country, it is very fertile, though the air is excessively hot.

Q. What are the productions ?

A. It produces Indian and Guinea corn, rice, millet, tobacco, tamarinds, cotton, indigo, mushrooms; cattle and various kinds of fruits. There are two curious trees in this country which are called, one the baobab or calabash, and the other mangrove. The baobab grows about sixty feet high, and its body is frequently seventy feet in circumference. The mangrove grows by the side of rivers where the tide flows, to about fifty feet high, and its branches bend down into the water, and form roots on which oysters grow. The animals, birds and fishes, are the same as in Egypt. There are various kinds of insects which are peculiar to the country, and some of them are very troublesome. It is said that the grass in this country grows to the height of 12 feet.

Q. What are the inhabitants ?

A. They are mostly Mahometans and Pagans, and in the inland countries they have no religion at all.

Q. What is the capital town ?

A. Madinga, which stands about 2,850 miles south of London.

Q. What is the commerce ?

A. It is carried on by Europeans, and consists in ostrich feathers, gum, amber, gold dust, ivory, and the shameful traffic of negro-slaves.

Q. What is the government ?

A. It is governed by a number of kings, who go perpetually to war with each other, and sell their prisoners slaves to the Europeans.

OF GUINEA,

Q. What are the situation and extent of Guinea ?

A. It is situated between 4 and 10 degrees of north latitude, and between 15 degrees of east, and 15 degrees of

west longitude. It is 1,800 miles long, and 300 broad.

Q. How is Guinea bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Negroland ; on the east by unknown lands ; on the south by the Atlantic Ocean ; and on the west by the same ocean.

Q. How is it divided ?

A. It is divided into the Grian Coast, the Tooth Coast, the Gold Coast, and the Slave Coast ; all of which take their names from the articles of commerce which they furnish. It lies along the Gulph of Guinea ; the Grain Coast first to the westward, the next east is the Tooth Coast, next the Gold Coast, and last the Slave Coast.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. A part of Sierra Leona is high ground, but in general as far as it is known, it is a flat level country, and in a part of Sierra Leona is low and marshy, intersected with small creeks.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. In some places it is very dry and barren ; in others it is very fruitful.

Q. What are the air and climate ?

A. The climate is said not to be unhealthy, though the air is hot and dry.

Q. What are the productions of Guinea ?

A. Some provinces produce almost all kinds of grain and tropical fruits, while others are dreary, sandy deserts. The animals are the same with those already mentioned in other parts of Africa, consisting of elephants, lions, tygers, jackals, wild boars, buffaloes, deer, sheep, neat cattle, monkeys, &c. with all the reptiles which infect the interior parts of Africa and some of which are peculiar to those parts ; among which is the tenne, which is near 20 feet long, and which will kill leopards, tygers, deer, &c. and swallow them.— White iron and the load stone are found in Sierra Leona, with many productions which are common to European countries, and which furnish a profitable commerce.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants ?

A. They are chiefly pagans and idolaters, though there are some Christians among them. In different countries different customs prevail. Whydah was once a populous, rich and in some measure, civilized country, but is now sunk in ignorance, superstition and barbarity. In Eyo, where the

people are governed by a king who is not absolute, when they are tired of him, a deputation waits on him and informs him that it is fatiguing for him to bear the burden of government any longer, advising him to take a little rest. He thanks them, and retires to his apartment as if to sleep, and directs his women to strangle him; and after he expires they destroy all things which belong to him, or to themselves, and then kill one another. His son succeeds to the government and on the same terms.

Q. What rivers are there in Guinea?

A. The principal are the Rionoons, the Riopangoes, Dembia, Barreria Rissey, and the Sierra Leona, in which is the island of Gambia where the French have a factory.

Q. What is the capital town?

A. The capital of the kingdom of Dahomy is Abomy, which is an irregular town containing about 24,000 inhabitants. Benin, which is the capital of a kingdom of the same name, is the principal city in Guinea. It stands near the river Foirmoisa, and is a place of considerable commerce.

Q. What is the commerce of this country?

A. The whole coast belongs to the English, Dutch, French, Danes and Prussians, who have established forts, and factories where they trade in gold dust, ivory, and various other commodities, besides slaves of which there are about 38,000 exported in English vessels annually. The principal ports for slaves are Bonny and Callabar.

Q. What is the government?

A. Some of the kingdoms are governed by kings who are absolute. The Mahoes are a warlike people, and are formed into an independent republic. The interior parts of Guinea are unknown to the Europeans, except their names, but inhabitants of those parts which are known, are generally dishonest and irreligious, though the inhabitants of Sherbro are said to be very industrious both in trade and agriculture.

OF CONGO.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Congo?

A. It is situated between the equator and the 18th degree of south latitude, and between 10 and 20 degrees of east longitude. It is divided into four kingdoms, whose dimensions will all be mentioned. viz- Loango, Congo, An-

gola and Benguela. Loango is 400 miles long, and 300 broad. Congo is 500 miles long, and 400 broad. Angola is 350 miles long, and 250 broad. Benguela is 430 miles long, and 180 broad.

Q. How is this country bounded?

A. It is bounded by Benin on the north; the inland parts of Africa on the east; Matamon and Caffraria on the south; and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west.

Q. What are the air and soil of this country?

A. In Loango the air is hot, and the soil is fruitful. In Congo the air is very hot, and the soil is generally sandy and barren, except along the shore, where it is more fertile. Angola is also fruitful and hot. The products of Benguela are unknown.

Q. What are the products and commerce of this country?

A. In those parts of the country where it is fruitful, the products, both animal and vegetable, are the same as are already mentioned in other fruitful countries in Africa, with this difference only, that in some part of the country the palm tree grows, out of which, by tapping, they draw palm wine. The commerce is carried on by the Portuguese, who own the greatest part of the country. It consists in elephants's teeth, copper, tin, iron, and slaves.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. They are in general very ignorant, and are the grossest idolaters, tho' the Portuguese have converted some of them to Christianity. The inhabitants of Angola are lazy, but are the mildest in their manners, and the most expert of any of the Africans in mechanical arts.

Q. What towns are in this country?

A. The capital town of Loango is Loango, which is 3,800 miles south from London. The capital of Congo is St. Salvador, 4000 miles south from London. The principal town in Angola is Loando, 4,300 miles south from London. The capital of Benguela is St. Philip de Benguela, which is 4,500 miles south from London.

Q. What rivers are there in this country?

A. We know only the Zaire, in which are crocodiles, sea-horses, &c. It divides Congo from Loango.

Q. Give a concise description of the Giages and Annians?

A. The first inhabit a part of the Congo coast; the latter live in the Macao, which is behind the kingdom of Lo-

ango. The people are cannibals. They kill and eat their first-born children ; and their friends who die are eaten by their relations. The king of Macaco resides in Monsul, where there is a market in which human flesh is sold altho' other meat exists in plenty. They exteem it a luxury, and it is said that an hundred prisoners or slaves are daily killed for the king's table.

OF MONEMUGI.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Monemugi ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Abyssinia ; on the south by Monomotapa ; on the east by Zanguebar ; and on the west by Congo. It is 900 miles long, and 650 broad.

Q. What is the capital city ?

A. Chicova, which is 4,930 miles south from London.

Q. What more do we know of Monemugi ?

A. But very little. The Portuguese made an incursion into it, and erected a fort on the river Zambeze, which runs thro' this country, and thro' Zanguebar. In the middle of the country is the large lake of Marave, or Zambre. The people are tall and well made, and are generally idolaters. The principal productions are gold, silver, copper and elephant's teeth.

OF ZANGUEBAR.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Zanguebar ?

A. It lies on the eastern shore of Africa toward the Indian Ocean, between 3 degrees north and 18 south latitude, being 1,400 miles long, and 350 broad.

Q. How is Zanguebar bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Ajan ; on the south by Monopotapa and Sabia ; on the east by the Indian Ocean ; on the west by Monemugi, Manca, and unknown parts of Africa.

Q. How is it divided ?

A. Into Mambaze, Melinda, Quiola, Terra de Raphael, Mozambique, and Sofala, all of which have capitals of the same name with the countries, except Terra de Raphael, whose capital is Montagnet. The largest town in this country is Melinda, which stands on the river Quilmanci about 5000 miles south-easterly of London. It contains 200,000 inhabitants. The Portuguese have built seventeen churches

and nine convents in this town. They always keep a garrison in it, and in all the other capitals. The towns have all of them good harbours.

Q. What are the products of Zanguebar?

A. All that we know of them is, that in general they are like those of other countries in Africa. The Portuguese trade with the negroes for ostrich feathers, gold, ivory, slaves, rice sugar, wax and drugs.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. They are all, except those whom the Portuguese have converted to Christianity, either Idolaters or Mahometans.

OF MONOMOTAPA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Monomotapa?

A. It is situated on the sea-shore in the southern part of Africa, between 15 and 23 degrees of south latitude. It is about 900 miles long and 600 broad.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Monemugi and Zanguebar; on the Eastern Ocean; and on the south and west by unknown parts of Africa.

Q. What is the capital town?

A. It is Monomotapa, which is built with wood, covered with plaister. It stands about 5,200 miles south-easterly from London.

Q. What are the air and soil of Monomotapa?

A. The air is temperate, and the soil is very fertile in rice and sugar canes, which grow spontaneously.

Q. What are its productions?

A. The same as those of Zanguebar.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. They are negroes, and in religion are idolaters, tho' they are said to believe in one God who made the world.

OF CAFFRARIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Caffraria?

A. It is situated between the tropic of capricorn and the 34th. degree of south latitude. It is 780 miles long, and 680 broad. It is the most southern part of Africa, and the southernmost point of it is the Cape of Good Hope, which belongs to the Dutch. There the Dutch have built a handsome town called Cape-town; and altho' the territo-

ry round it is naturally barren, they have by industry and cultivation rendered it very fruitful. Capetown stands 6000 miles south from London, where almost all the India ships put in for refreshment.

Q. What do you observe of the air and soil in Caffraria ;

A. In summer the air is hot, and commonly dry, as it hardly ever rains there. Where there are rivers, it is very fruitful ; but elsewhere it is a barren, sandy desert, inhabited only by wild beasts and reptiles.

Q. What are the productions of this country ?

A. Besides those already mentioned in the other countries in Africa, this country contains a variety of productions both animal and vegetable. Among the animals are antelopes, cameleopards and the gnus which resembles the horse, the ox and antelope. The cameleopard is higher before than behind, being 15 feet from his fore hoof to the end of his horn. The leaf-insects, which resemble a withered leaf eaten by a caterpillar, is a native of this country. The torpedo, a fish, which if touched only with a stick will make the arm feel numb, is found in the rivers; besides a great variety of others which live only in Africa.

Q. What curiosities are there of the vegetable kind ?

A. Silver trees, so called from their colour, A tree producing gum arabic, ebony trees, camphor-trees, a species of aloe, which is called the quiver tree from its use. It grow about 20 feet high, with a trunk twelve feet in circumference, and its branches are said to spread around it, from one side to the other, a distance of 400 feet. The mimosa is also a singularity, from its gum, which is deemed a luxury by the natives, as well as for the nests which are built on it by a peculiar kind of birds who reside frequently eight hundred or a thousand of them together, like bees in a hive. Many poisonous plants are found in Caffraria, the most noxious of which is the euphorbia.

Q. What rivers are there in Caffraria ?

A. There are several ; the largest of which is the Elephants or Gaurits. There are several brackish springs, and some hot baths in this country.

Q. What mountains are there ?

A. There are many in this part of Africa. The most remarkable are the Roodezand mountains, those which are inhabited by the bushmen, the Snow mountains, the Table

mountain, the Devil's Head, Lion's head, and Lion's Tail.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. All this country which is not possessed by the Dutch, is inhabited by Hottentots, Caffres, and wild beasts, which are in great number.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Hottentots?

A. They are the most abject of all the human race. They have little beside the shapes and features of men, to designate that they belong to the human species.—They besmear their bodies with soot and grease, live upon carrion, old leather, shoes, and every thing of the most loathsome kind; dress themselves in sheep's skins untanned, turning the wool to their flesh in the winter, and the other side in the summer. In short, it is hardly possible to conceive of any thing too filthy for them. Their dress serves them for a bed at night, for a covering by day, and for a winding sheet when they die.

Q. What are the characteristics of the Caffres?

A. They are a stout, well made, and courageous people; said to be hospitable and courteous. They are jealous of the Dutch and of all other strangers, they have a jet black complexion, with white teeth and large eyes. They are not quite so savage as the Hottentots; are very fond of dogs, and they teach their cattle to come at the call of a whistle. They have their princes or governors among them, who keep their centinels at night while they sleep.

Q. What are their employments?

A. They spend their time in hunting, dancing, fighting, and tending cattle, and the women cultivate corn, tobacco, watermelons, beans, and hemp, and manufacture mats and baskets.

OF THE AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Q. Where are the African Islands situated?

A. Some are situated in the Atlantic, and some in the Indian Ocean.

Q. What is the situation of the Azores?

A. They are situated at an equal distance from Europe, Africa and America, in the Atlantic Ocean, about nine hundred miles west of Portugal. They are between 25 and 32 degrees of west longitude, and between 37 and 40 of north latitude; and are nine in number.

Q. What are their names ?

A. St. Mary, St. Michael. Terceira, St. George, Graçiosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. The air of the Azores is pure, and no noxious animal will live in them. St. Michael is the largest, contains 50,000 inhabitants, and is one hundred miles in circumference.

Q. What is the situation of the Madeiras ?

A. They are situated in the Atlantic Ocean, between 18 and 20 degrees of west longitude, and between 32 and 33 degrees of north latitude.

Q. What do you observe of the Madeiras ?

A. They have an excellent climate, and very fruitful soil, producing some of the best wines in the world. Madeira, the largest, is about 75 miles long, and sixty broad. The capital town is Funchal. These, as well as the Azores, belong to the Portuguese.

Q. What is the situation of the Canaries ?

A. They are situated in the Atlantic Ocean, between 12 and 19 degrees of west longitude, and between 27 and 29 degrees of north latitude. They are 7 in number, and have a fine climate, pure air, and fruitful soil, yielding two harvests in a season, and producing wine of the most delicious flavor. The two largest are the Grand Canary, and Teneriffe. Grand Canary is 150 miles in circumference, and its capital town is Canary. Teneriffe is 120 miles in circumference, and its capital is St. Christoval-de-la-Langua. On this island is one of the highest mountains in the world, called the Peak of Teneriffe, which is a volcano. The Canaries are owned by Old Spain.

Q. What is the situation of the Cape de Verd Islands ?

A. They are situated in the Atlantic Ocean between 23 and 26 degrees of west longitude ; and between 14 and 18 degrees of north latitude ; about 300 miles west of Cape Verd in Africa. They are about twenty in number, of which St. Jago is the largest. It is 150 miles in circumference, and its capital is St. Domingo. Ferego, the next largest, is a volcano.

Q. What are the air, climate and production of these islands ?

A. The air is generally hot and unhealthy. Some of the islands are barren and rocky ; others are very fruitful in the tropical productions, and abound in the domestic ani-

mals, which are common in other warm countries; besides a sort of green monkeys with black faces. In the island of Mayo the sun incrusts the sea-water with salt, and several cargoes of asses are shipped from it every year. The Cape de Verd islands belong to the Portuguese.

Q. What islands are there in the Gulph of Guinea.

A. The small islands of St. Thomas, Annabona, Princes Island, and Fernando Po are all situated there; and they supply vessels with water and provisions. They are owned by the Spaniards. In 1 degree and 30 minutes of south latitude, and 6 degrees and 1 minute of west longitude, lies the island of St Matthew, and in 7 degrees and 40 minutes is the island Ascension, both of which are uninhabited. India ships often stop at them to procure turtles, which abound in them, and weigh from 80 to 100 pounds weight.

Q. What is the situation of St. Helena?

A. It is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, in 6 deg. and 4 min. west longitude, and in 16 degrees of south latitude.

Q. Give an account of St. Helena?

A. It is about twenty-eight miles in circumference; is a high steep rock, and accessible only at one place. It is inhabited by about 200 families, who are descended from English parents. It is well cultivated, and its productions, both animal and vegetable, are much like those of the Cape Verd Islands, except wines, which are not produced in St. Helena. Its air is pure, and its climate is very healthy.

Q. What is the situation of Madagascar?

A. It is situated in the Indian Ocean, between 43 and 51 degrees of east longitude, and between 10 and 29 deg. of south latitude. It is 1000 miles long, and 280 broad.

Q. What account do you give of Madagascar?

A. It is a pleasant and fertile island, watered with several rivers, which are stocked with excellent fish. Madagascar produces corn, sugar, honey, a variety of fine fruits, gums, precious stones, iron, silver, copper, tin, and an abundance of cattle. The inhabitants are some white and some black; some Mahometans and some Pagans. It is governed by several independent princes of the natives.

A. What is the situation of the island of Maurice, or Mauritius?

A. It is situated in 56 degrees of east longitude, and 20

deg. of south latitude, in the Indian Ocean. It is 150 miles in circumference, it lies 400 miles east of Madagascar.

Q. What further account do you give of this island?

A. It is a fine fruitful island, producing ebony, with several other kinds of valuable wood, tobacco, rice, various kinds of fruits, and latterly spices have been cultivated here. Its rivers are well supplied with fish; and its mountains are so high, that their tops are covered with perpetual snows.—Its capital is of the same name with the island.

Q. What is the situation of Bourbon?

A. It lies in the Indian Ocean, in 54 degrees of east longitude, and 21 degrees of south latitude. It is ninety miles in circumference.

Q. What further account do you give of this island?

A. It has a fine healthy air and climate, and so fruitful in the various productions of the east, that it is emphatically called the Terrestrial Paradise. Its trees are covered with a perpetual green; its rivers are well stocked with fish, and it affords every thing which can make life delightful. There is a volcano on the south end of the island, and it is said to be liable to violent hurricanes.

Q. Give an account of the Comora Islands?

A. They are situated between 20 and 14 degrees of south latitude, and between 41 and 46 degrees of east longitude. The largest is Joanna, which is about 30 miles long, and 15 broad. It has a capital of the same name. The inhabitants are negroes of the Mahometan religion. They supply the India ships with provisions.

Q. Give an account of Babelmandeb?

A. It is situated in 12 degrees of north latitude, and 44 degrees and 30 minutes of east longitude. It is a barren island of about five miles in circumference, giving name to, and commanding the entrance into the Red Sea, where it lies.

Q. Give an account of Zocotra, or Socotra?

A. It is situated in 12 degrees of north latitude, and 53 of east longitude. It is eighty miles long, and fifty-four broad. The capital is Calansia. It is a prosperous and fruitful island, producing frankincense, gum tragacanth and aloes. Its inhabitants are originally Arabians, and like them are Mahometans; and furnish provisions to India ships which stop there.

Of America.

Q. What is the tract of country called America?

A. It is a large continent which is separated from Europe and Africa by the Atlantic Ocean on the east side, and from Asia by the Pacific Ocean on the west.

Q. What are the situation and extent of America?

A. It is situated between 80. degrees of north latitude, and 56 degrees of south latitude; and between the 35th. and 136th. degrees of west longitude. It is about nine thousand miles long, and where it is widest, three thousand seven hundred miles broad, though at the narrowest part at the Isthmus of Darien, it is not more than sixty miles wide.

Q. How is America divided?

A. It is divided into two great continents; the upper one is called North America, and the lower one is called South America.

OF NORTH AMERICA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of North America?

A. It is situated between 8 and 80 degrees of north latitude, and between 54 and 131 degrees of west longitude. It is about 5000 miles long; from north to south, and from 100 to 3,700 miles broad from east to west.

Q. How is North America bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by South America; and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. What provinces does it contain?

A. It contains New-Britain, Upper and Lower Canada, Nova-Scotia, New-Brunswick, the United States, East and West Florida. Louisiana, New-Mexico, and Old-Mexico.

OF NEW-BRITAIN.

Q. Give a general account of New-Britain?

A. New-Britain is the name given to that country which lies north of Canada, commonly called the country of the Eskamaux, and is about 850 miles long, and 750 broad.—It is a mountainous, frozen, barren country, interspersed to an uncommon degree with lakes, rivers, and bays. These abound with fish; and the country furnishes a great variety of furs which are the principal articles of commerce. It

is thinly inhabited by a people who resemble the Laplanders in Europe. The trade of the country is vested in a company consisting of a few persons, called the Hudson's bay company. Their profits are not known.

OF CANADA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Canada?

A. It is situated between 45 and 52 degrees of north latitude, and between 61 and 81 of west longitude. It is 500 miles long, and 200 broad.

Q. How is Canada bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by New-Britain, on the east by the Bay of St. Lawrence; on the south by Nova Scotia and the United States; and on the west by unknown lands.

Q. What rivers are there in Canada?

A. The principal are the St. Lawrence, the Outtaouais, St John's Saguna, Despraires, and Trois Rivières. St. Lawrence is the largest, and all the others empty themselves into it, and where that empties into the Atlantic its mouth is ninety miles broad.

Q. What are the principal towns in Canada?

A. Quebec is the capital. It stands about 320 miles from the ocean, on the west bank of the St. Lawrence. It is built on a rock, and is divided into the upper and lower town. It being built on a side hill, the former overlooks the latter. In the year 1783 it contained 6,472 inhabitants. About one hundred and seventy miles further up the St. Lawrence stands Montreal, on an island in the river St. Lawrence. It is nearly as large as Quebec.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Canada?

A. The inhabitants in Upper and Lower Canada * may amount to 130,000, of English and French.

Q. What is the government of Canada?

A. Canada is a British province, and its government is vested in a governor and legislative council. The governor is appointed by the king, and the council is chosen from among the inhabitants. The governor of Lower Canada is governor-general of all the northern British provinces, which have lieutenant governors appointed by the king.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Canada?

* These are two distinct provinces.

A. It is flourishing, and consists in furs and peltry, wheat, flour, flax-seed, pot-ash, fish, oil, ginseng, and some other medicinal roots

OF NOVA SCOTIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Nova Scotia?

A. It is 350 miles long, and 250 broad. It is situated between 43 and 49 degrees of north latitude, and between 60 and 70 degrees of west longitude from London.

Q. How is Nova Scotia bounded?

A. It is bounded by the river St. Lawrence on the north, by the Gulph of St. Lawrence and the Atlantic Ocean on the east and south; and by the eastern boundary of the United States on the west. It lies along on the coast of the Atlantic, about ninety leagues. It was divided into three governments in 1784, viz—Nova Scotia, New-Brunswick, and St. John's in the Gulph of St. Lawrence.

Q. What are the principal rivers in Nova Scotia?

A. They are the *Risgouche* and *Nipisiquit*, which run from west to east, and empty into the bay of St. Lawrence; *St. John's*, *Passamaquadi* and *St. Croix*, which run from north to south, and empty into the Bay of Fundy.

Q. What bays are there in Nova Scotia?

A. There are many which form good harbours, but the Bay of Fundy is much the largest. It extends 50 leagues into the country, and in it the tide rises from 45 to 60 feet.

Q. What is the climate of Nova Scotia?

A. A considerable part of the year it is very foggy and unhealthy; and for about five months it is very cold. The summer is short, but very hot.

Q. What is the soil of Nova Scotia?

A. It is generally a thin, barren soil. On the banks of the river it is, however, pretty fruitful. Most of the country is still covered with forests.

Q. What are the productions of Nova Scotia?

A. The productions of the soil are few. The animals are much the same with those in Canada, and other northern countries in Europe and America, affording furs and skins. The principal article of commerce is fish, which are caught along the coast, around the islands of Cape Breton and Newfoundland in great quantities. Besides this, pitcoal, grindstones and plaister are exported from some parts of the province.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Nova Scotia ?

A. There may be one hundred thousand.

Q. What is the chief towns in Nova Scotia ?

A. Halifax, which stands on the west side of Chebucto Bay. It has a good harbor and is conveniently situated for carrying on the fishery. The town is defended towards the sea by heavy artillery and has a commodious dockyard.

Q. What other towns are there in Nova Scotia ?

A. St John is the capital of New-Brunswick ; Shelburn and Dorchester at Port Roseway ; Birchtown, inhabited by about fourteen hundred negroes ; St Andrew's on the river St Croix, and on the river St John's, Fredericstown. Annapolis is situated on the east side of the Bay of Fundy, and has one of the best harbours in the world.

Q. What is the government of Nova Scotia ?

A. It is a British province, and governed by a lieutenant governor, council, and house of representatives. New-Brunswick and St John's are governed in the same manner.

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of the United States ?

A. The United States of America are situated between 31 and 46 degrees of north latitude, and between 66 and 105 degrees of west longitude. This country is 1,250 miles long, and 1,040 broad, containing about one million of square miles.

Q. How is the United States divided ?

A. They are divided into the seventeen states ;—New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, Vermont, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina South-Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky, Tennessee and Ohio ; besides a large tract of undivided land lying to the westward of these States within their territory, inhabited by the native savages.

Q. How are the United States bounded ?

A. They are bounded on the north and north-east by the British provinces of Lower Canada and New-Brunswick ; on the east by the Atlantic ocean ; on the south by the Spanish provinces of East and West-Florida : on the west by the Mississippi river ; and on the north-west by that part of New-Britain which is called New South Wales.

Q. What do you observe of the United States as a government ?

A. Though this country is divided into so many different states, yet they are, for their mutual interest, united into one great confederated republic, furnished with the happiest government, and the best constitution in the world. It is here that freedom has found an asylum, and here it will probable reside as long as virtue shall be the ruling principle of the nation.

OF NEW-ENGLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of New-England?

A. New-England is situated between 41 and 46 deg. of north latitude, and between 67 and 74 degrees of west longitude. It is 550 miles long, and 200 broad, containing 87,000 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. On the north by Canada; east by New-Brunswick and the Atlantic; south by the Atlantic and Long-Island Sound; and west by the State of New-York.

Q. What are the civil divisions of New-England?

A. It is divided into the five states of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode-Istand, Connecticut and Vermont; these states are subdivided into counties, and the counties into townships.

A. If New-England is divided into five distinct governments, why is it mentioned under one general head?

A. Because many things relative to it are common to all the particular states, and therefore to avoid repetition it is convenient to mention them together, and in those things wherein they disagree to describe them separately afterwards.

Q. What is the face of New-England;

A. It is in general an uneven country; in some places the land rises into mountains, in some, into hills of smaller size, and between the hills run many rivers of various sizes, along the sides of which there are some of the most fruitful and pleasant vallies in the world.

Q. What mountains are there in New-England?

A. There are several principal ranges running nearly from north-east to south-west through New-England; one between the Hudson and Connecticut rivers; another on the east side of Connecticut rivers about ten or twelve miles distant from it; a third begins near Stonington in Connecticut, and extends into New-Hampshire. The mountains

of Vermont, New-Hampshire and Maine, are the most numerous and lofty in New-England.

Q. What are the principal rivers in New-England?

A. Connecticut river is the largest. It rises in the highlands between New-England and Canada, and takes a southern and crooked course, and after running about 200 miles, and forming a rich meadow through almost the whole length of it, it empties into Long-Island Sound between Saybrook and Lyme. It abounds with fish, particularly shad and salmon, the latter of which, though caught in this river, have not been found to the westward of it. This river, like the Nile in Egypt, commonly overflows its banks in the spring and fall.

Q. Is this river navigable for any distance?

A. It is navigable for vessels of 80 or an hundred tons burthen, to the city of Hartford about 50 miles from its mouth. Above Hartford there are several rapids in the river, which are impassable even by flat-bottomed boats, but by a cartage round them which in all occupies a distance of 15 miles; the river is navigable for boats about 300 miles.

Q. What is the natural growth of the soil?

A. Among the various trees are the walnut, chesnut, oak, maple, birch, ash, cedar, hemlock, the white, pitch and yellow pine, the spruce, beech, with many others which grow plentifully in almost every part of New-England.— Beside these, there is a great variety of shrubs producing flowers and fruits of different kinds, which render the woods very pleasing through the season. Among the native fruits are grapes of different kinds, and sizes, straw-berries, wild cherries, wild gooseberries, red and white mulberries, cranberries, walnuts, butternuts, hazelnuts, beechnuts, wild plumbs and pears, raspberries, bilberries, whortleberries and blackberries in great plenty.

Q. What are the productions of this country in consequence of cultivation?

A. The soil of New-England yields wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, oats, hemp, flax, buck-wheat, peas, beans, &c. It is also an excellent grazing country, and produces fruits of foreign original, apples, pears, plumbs, peaches, cherries, quinces, apricots, nectarines, currants, and melons of many different kinds, in high perfection, and in the greatest plenty. All the garden vegetables also flourish here.

Q. How is the animal productions of New-England?

A. It is domestic animals of New-England are horses, Lower Cattle, sheep, goats and swine. The beasts of prey east bears, wolves, foxes, wild cats, and some few catamounts, or cats of the mountain. In the northern parts of New-England, there are deer, hares, and rabbits, martins, weazles, and skunks, with a variety of squirrels, which are in great plenty, and in the rivers, are found otters, beavers, minks, and muskrats.

Q. What fish are there in New-England?

A. The salt-water fish, which are caught in great plenty on the eastern and southern coasts of New-England, are halibut, cod, haddock, pollock, mackrel, black fish, sheeps-head, bass, sea-perch, eels in vast numbers, &c. &c. and the rivers and brooks abound with salmon, shad, sturgeon, copper-head, dace, suckers, trout, alewives, &c. &c.

Q. What birds are found in New-England?

A. A variety of hawks, crows, owls of several kinds, eagles, pigeons, partridges, turkeys, heath-hens, wood-cocks, quails, wild geese, brant, different kinds of wild ducks, cranes, lap-wings, martins, three kinds of swallows, robbins, blackbirds, bluebirds, wood-peckers, snipes, mourning doves, and many more kinds, which fill the woods and orchards with music; particularly the mocking bird, thrush, catbird, and bob-of-lincoln.

Q. What are the general characteristics of the people of New-England?

A. They are an industrious and orderly people; economical in their livings, and frugal in their expences, but very liberal when called on for valuable purposes, or by brethren in distress. They are well informed in general; fond of reading, punctual in their observance of the laws; sociable and hospitable to each other, and to strangers; jealous and watchful over their liberties; almost every individual pursuing some gainful and useful calling. They are humane and friendly, wishing well to the human race. They are plain and simple in their manners, and on the whole, they form perhaps the most pleasing and happy society in the world.

Q. What is the temper of the New-England people?

A. They are frank and open, not easily irritated, but easily pacified. They are at the same time bold and enterprising. The women are educated to house-wifery, excel-

lent companions and house-keepers, spending the most time in reading books of useful information, and themselves not only useful, but amiable and pleasing.

Q. What are the occupations of the people in general.

A. Husbandry, manufactures and merchandize.

Q. What are their diversions?

A. Dancing is a favorite one of both sexes. Sleigh-riding in winter, and skating, playing ball, (of which there are several different games) gunning and fishing are the principal; gambling and horse-jockeying are practised by none but worthless people, who are despised by all persons of respectability, and considered as nuisances in society.

Q. What are their religious customs?

A. They keep a day of fasting, commonly in April, and a day of thanksgiving in November, and attend divine service on the sabbath. Their funerals are commonly attended by a clergyman who makes a prayer or preaches a sermon at the house of the deceased, and the corpse is respectfully conveyed by the neighbors of the deceased to the burying ground, where a short address is sometimes made by the clergyman at the grave; but different sects have different modes.

Q. What is the usual stature of the people?

A. The men are from 5 feet and 5 inches to 6 feet and 4 inches, but the medium is about 5 feet 8 or 9 inches. The women are well formed, comely, delicate, and often beautiful.

Q. What is the science in New-England?

A. It is greatly cultivated, and more generally diffused among the inhabitants than in any other part of the world. Every town has or ought to have a school in it, where the children are early taught reading, writing and arithmetic. From having imbibed a habit of reading in early life, and from the great number of newspapers which are published every where in the country, almost every individual is well informed.

OF NEW-HAMPSHIRE.

Q. What are the situation and extent of New-Hampshire?

A. It is situated between 42 degrees 41 minutes, and 45 degrees of north latitude, and between 70 and 73 degrees of west longitude. It is one hundred and eighty miles long, and sixty broad.

Q. How is New-Hampshire bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the British province of Lower Canada ; north-east by the district of Maine ; south-east by the Atlantic Ocean ; south by Massachusetts ; west and north-west by Connecticut river, which separates it from Vermont.

Q. What is the shape of New-Hampshire ?

A. It resembles a fan spread open ; it being only sixteen miles across the eastern end of it ; and on the western the river runs in a circular form nearly two hundred miles.

Q. Into how many counties is New-Hampshire divided ?

A. Into the five following, viz. Rockingham, Strafford, Hillsborough, Cheshire, and Grafton.

Q. What are the shire-towns ?

A. Portsmouth and Exeter in Rockingham ; Dover and Durham in Strafford ; Amherst in Hillsborough ; Keen and Charlestown in Cheshire ; Haverhill and Plymouth in Grafton.

Q. What is the sea port town in New-Hampshire ?

A. Portsmouth, which stands on the south-west side of the Piscataqua river, containing between six and seven hundred houses, and about five thousand inhabitants. The houses are chiefly of wood, though some are of brick. There are three churches for congregationalists, one for episcopalians, and a court-house in this town. It is about two miles from the sea, has a fine harbour for ships, and carries on the fishing business, with some foreign trade.

Q. What other towns of consequence are there in New-Hampshire ?

A. Exeter and Dover, both standing on the Piscataqua, are pleasant and commercial towns, Concord, Charlestown, Keene, Amherst, Plymouth and Haverhill are large and populous towns. The other towns in New-Hampshire are generally healthy and flourishing.

Q. What rivers are there in New-Hampshire ?

A. The Piscataqua and the Merrimack ; the former is formed by the junction of four principal streams, and the latter by two.

Q. What bays are there in New-Hampshire ?

A. A great inland bay formed by the Piscataqua the only one of consequence.

Q. Are there any lakes in New-Hampshire ?

A. In the north-east corner of the state is Umbagog ; in the interior part is Winipiseogee, which is 20 miles long, and from 3 to 8 broad, beside which there are many ponds.

Q. What mountains are there in New-Hampshire ?

A. The White-hills, so called from the snow and ice which cover them almost all the year. They stand about seventy miles from the shore, and are about nine thousand feet above the level of the sea. They are without exception, the highest mountains in New-England. In the county of Cheshire is the Monabnik also, a high mountain ; in Grafton the Mosehelock, and many more.

Q. What is the climate of New-Hampshire ?

A. It is healthy, cold in winter, and hot in the summer, as other parts of New-England.

Q. What are the soil, and productions of New-Hampshire?

A. The soil is very fruitful, producing Indian corn and other kinds of grain in plenty, together with excellent mowing and pasturage. A considerable part of the state is still covered with large timber, pine, oak, fir, cedar, chestnut, walnut, &c. of which the people make a profitable use in their commerce, and home consumption.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in New-Hampshire?

A. They are chiefly domestic ; ship building is the employment of a number of the inhabitants, for which the forests furnish the materials in abundance.

Q. What is the state of trade in New-Hampshire ?

A. Portsmouth carries on some trade, and it is not confined to any one channel, but the people export the produce of their country in their own vessels to any part of the world which furnishes the best market.

Q. What number* of inhabitants are there in New-Hampshire ?

A. In the year 1800, when the census was taken of all the United States, there was 183,858 and are greatly increasing every year. The character of the inhabitants has been mentioned in New-England.

Q. What is the government of New-Hampshire ?

A. It is a republic, and has three branches in its legislature. The governor, the senate, and the house of representatives. The governor and council are the executive.

* The number of inhabitants in all the states mentioned in this compend is according to the return made to the Secretary's office in 1800.

Q. Are there any universities in New-Hampshire ?

A. At Hanover in the western part of the state is an university called Dartmouth College, which is well endowed, and flourishing.

OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Massachusetts ?

A. It is 150 miles long and 60 broad. It is between 41 deg. and 30 minutes and 43 deg. of north latitude, and between 69 and 73 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by New-Hampshire and Vermont ; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean ; on the south by Connecticut, Rhode-Island, and the Atlantic Ocean ; and on the west by New-York.

Q. What are the rivers of Massachusetts ?

A. Connecticut, Merrimack, Charles, Taunton, Concord, Mystic, Ipswich, Westfield, Chickapee, Deerfield, and Green rivers, all of which are considerable streams ; beside which there are innumerable mill-streams in almost every part of the state.

Q. What capes are there in this state ?

A. Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south side of Massachusetts Bay ; besides many in the district of Maine.

Q. What Islands are there on the coast of Massachusetts ?

A. The most considerable are Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth's Islands, Plumb Island, besides which are many smaller.

Q. What is the religion of Massachusetts ?

A. It contains various sects of protestants, all of which worship according to the dictates of their own consciences, and choose and pay their own teachers. The congregationalists are much the most numerous. There is also a congregation of Roman Catholics, in Boston.

Q. Into how many counties is the state divided ?

A. Into the following : Suffolk, Norfolk, Essex, Middlesex, Hampshire, Plymouth, Barnstable, Dukes, Nantucket, Bristol, York, Worcester, Berkshire, Cumberland, Lincoln, Washington and Hancock.

Q. What are their shire towns ?

A. In the county of Suffolk, Boston ; Norfolk, Dedham ;

Essex, Salem ; Middlesex, Cambridge ; Hampshire, Northampton ; Plymouth, Plymouth ; Barnstable, Barnstable ; Dukes, Edgarton ; Nantucket, Sherburne ; Bristol, Taunton ; York, York ; Worcester, Worcester ; Cumberland, Portland ; Lincoln, Pownalborough ; Berkshire, Lenox. Washington and Hancock are connected with Lincoln.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Massachusetts?

A. In 1790 there was 374,785, exclusive of the Province of Maine. In 1800 there was 422,845.

Q. Are there any slaves ?

A. NONE.

Q. What is the character of the people of Massachusetts?

A. It has been mentioned in the description of New-England.

Q. Are there any universities in Massachusetts ?

A. There are three, beside several academies. Harvard College is the best endowed of any in New-England, and is very flourishing. Williams College is an infant institution, and there is another in the district of Maine.

Q. What is the capital of Massachusetts ?

A. Boston, which is also the principal town in New-England ?

Q. Give a description of Boston ?

A. It stands on a peninsula, and is almost enclosed by water. It contains about 2,600 houses, and about 25,000 inhabitants. There are in Boston 97 streets, 36 lanes, and 26 alleys, besides several squares or courts. There are nineteen houses for public worship ; nine for Congregationalists, three for Episcopalians, and two for Baptists ; the Friends, Roman Catholics, Methodists, Sandemanians and Universalists have one each. The public houses in Boston are the State-house, Court-house, Faneuil-hall, a Theatre, an Almshouse and a Goal. The long-wharf in Boston extends about 1700 feet into the harbour, and on one side is a range of above 70 ware-houses, while the other is open for the lading and unlading of vessels—Boston harbour is safe and large enough to contain five hundred ships. In Boston there are seven free schools, beside many others ; the education of children being well regulated.

Q. What other towns of importance are there in Massachusetts ?

A. Salem is the next after Boston, is 15 miles east of it, and is a place of considerable trade. It contains about 980

houses, and 9437 inhabitants. It has seven houses for public worship. Forty-five miles east of Boston is Newburyport, which stands on Merrimack river, about two miles from the sea. It contains about 780 dwelling houses, and 6000 inhabitants. Beverly, Marblehead, and Gloucester are fishing towns; Worcester, Charlestown, Springfield, and Northampton, with several others on Connecticut river are very flourishing and healthy. Plymouth and New-Bedford are seaports.

Q. What is the constitution of Massachusetts?

A. It is a republic; the legislature has three branches, viz. the governor, senate, and the house of representatives. The executive is a governor and council.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Massachusetts?

A. It is flourishing, and consists principally in the produce of the country, which is exported in its own vessels to every part of the world where they can find a market.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in Massachusetts?

A. The manufactures of pot and pearlshes, linseed oil, bar and cast iron, cannon, cordage, spermaceti oil and candles, duck, nails, glass, wool cards, and many other articles are considerably advanced, and improving constantly.

Q. What are the mineral productions of Massachusetts?

A. There are numerous mines of iron, some of copper and lead found in the state, but the people have not sought for mines, and it is probable that others remain yet undiscovered.

OF THE DISTRICT OF MAINE.

Q. What are the situation and extent of the District of Maine?

A. It is 300 miles long and 120 broad. It is between 43 and 46 degrees of north latitude, and between 67 and 74 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded by the high lands on the north; by the river St. Croix and Nova Scotia on the east; by the Atlantic Ocean on the south; and by New-Hampshire on the west.

Q. What are the civil divisions of this province?

A. It is divided into the five counties of York, Lincoln, Cumberland, Hancock and Washington, which are subdivided into towns.

Q. What are the rivers of this province ?

A. St. Croix, Penobscot, Kennebeck, and Saco rivers are all large, and furnish fine inlets into the country, by means of which vast quantities of lumber are transported to all parts of the country. Beside these there are many smaller rivers which form harbors all along the shore for 300 miles.

Q. What are the principal bays in the province ?

A. The largest are Passamaquaddi, Penobscot, Broad bay, Sagadahok, Casco and Wells bay. Beside these there are many others which form convenient harbours all along the sea coast.

Q. What capes are there in this province ?

A. On the west side of Broad bay is Cape Pemaquid ; on the west side of Casco bay is Cape Elizabeth, and on the other is Cape Small Point ; on one side of Wells bay is Cape Neddick, on the other is Cape Porpois.

Q. Are there any lakes in this province ?

A. There are several large ponds, but none which deserve to be called lakes.

Q. What mountains are there in this province ?

A. Mount Agamemeticus is in the town of York, about eight miles from the sea, and is a land mark for seamen. There are also high mountains near Penobscot river.

Q. What is the capital town of the province ?

A. Portland. It is a neat growing town, and has some commerce. There are also the towns of Kittery, York, Wells, Berwick, Arundel, Biddeford and Scarborough, Thomaston, Penobscot, Machias and Pownalborough.

Q. What is the climate of this province ?

A. It is very hot in summer, and equally cold in winter. It is however very healthy, though very subject to fogs from the sea.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It has in it many swamps and rising grounds, and a number of pine plains.

Q. What is the state of the soil ?

A. The sea coast is rocky, the interior parts are fertile in many kinds of vegetable productions, such as grass, Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, peas, and fine potatoes. A great part of it is covered with large and useful timber of various kinds, among which is the fir tree which produces the balsam of fir, a very efficacious medicine for wounds.

Q. What is the state of trade and manufactures ?

A. Their trade consists principally in lumber, of which large quantities are annually exported to various parts of the United States, and to foreign countries. The principal manufactures are ship-building and lime-burning.

Q. Are there any minerals in this province ?

A. Iron, copperas and sulphur are found in some parts of it.

Q. What are the animal productions of this province ?

A. Deer, moose, otters, beavers, sables, squirrels, rabbits, bears, wolves, catamounts, hedge hogs, and generally the same kinds which are found in Canada, and Nova-Scotia.—There are partridges, wild geese, and ducks, with most other kinds of water-fowls, in great plenty.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in the province ?

A. In 1790 there was 96,540. In 1800 there was 151,719.

Q. What is their character ?

A. Though many of them are well educated, yet the want of schools is more evident here than in any other part of New-England. They are hardy, industrious and humane. Their religion is the same with that of New-England in general.

OF RHODE-ISLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Rhode-Island ?

A. It is situated between 41 and 42 degrees of north latitude, and between 70 degrees and 51 minutes, and 71 degrees and 51 minutes of west longitude. It is 68 miles long and 40 broad.

Q. How is Rhode-Island bounded ?

A. It is bounded by Massachusetts on the north and east; by the Atlantic Ocean on the south; and by Connecticut on the west.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Rhode-Island ?

A. It is divided into the five following counties; Newport, Washington, Kent, Providence, Bristol, which are subdivided into twenty-nine townships.

Q. Are there any bays in Rhode Island ?

A. Narraganset bay is the only one, which contains several fruitful islands, the largest of which are Rhode-Island, which gives name to the state, Canönnicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's and Hog islands. Block Island belongs also to this state; it is forty-three miles south-west from Newport. All the islands are fruitful and healthy.

Q. What are the rivers of Rhode-Island ?

A. Providence, Patucket and Patuxet rivers are the only considerable ones. Providence river is navigable to the town of Providence, thirty miles from the sea.

Q. What is the climate of Rhode-Island ?

A. It is very healthy. The winters are milder and the summers not so hot as in many parts of New-England.

Q. What is the soil of Rhode-Island ?

A. It is very fruitful.

Q. What are its productions ?

A. It is one of the finest grazing states in New-England ; and it produces corn, rye, oats, barley, flax, and many other vegetables in plenty.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Rhode-Island ?

A. It is carried on in the same manner as in the other states of New-England, and comprises much the same articles. It is tolerably flourishing, although it was much injured by the late war.

Q. Are there any mountains in Rhode-Island ?

A. None which deserve attention, but many rocky hills.

Q. What is the capital town of Rhode-Island ?

A. Newport is generally esteemed the capital, though it is not so flourishing or wealthy as Providence. It contains about one thousand houses, and between 6 and 7000 inhabitants. The houses are chiefly built of wood. It has one of the finest harbours in the world. It has 9 houses for public worship, 3 for Baptists, 2 for Congregationalists, one for Episcopalians, one for Quakers, one for Moravians, and a Jewish synagogue. The other public buildings are a state house and a library.

Q. Give a description of Providence ?

A. It is situated about thirty miles north west of Newport, on both sides of Providence river ; it contains between 7 and 800 houses, and about five thousand inhabitants. It is a very flourishing town, and carries on an extensive foreign commerce. Its public buildings are a college, a church for Baptists, and two for Congregationalists, beside others for other denominations of Christians.

Q. What is the religion of Rhode-Island ?

A. The Baptists are the most numerous class of Christians, but all are allowed to worship according to the dictates of their own consciences.

Q. What is the state of literature in Rhode-Island ?

A. Though there are men of science in all parts of the state, yet there is not that general diffusion of knowledge which is found in other parts of New-England.

Q. Are there any colleges in Rhode-Island ?

A. There is one at Providence, which is well endowed and in a flourishing state. There is also a flourishing academy at Newport.

Q. Are there any curiosities in Rhode-Island ?

A. Patucket falls may be esteemed a curiosity ; the water falls about 50 feet, not perpendicularly, but in a manner uncommonly pleasing, and is conveyed to various mills.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in R. Island ?

A. In 1790 it contained 58,825. In 1800 there was 69,122.

Q. What is the government of Rhode-Island ?

A. It is much like that in the other New-England states ; a republic under the administration of a governor, lieutenant-governor, house of assistants, and house of representatives, all of which are chosen by the people. The representatives, like those in Connecticut, are chosen twice in a year ; and the legislature sits also twice in a year. They did not change their constitution during the late revolution.

OF CONNECTICUT.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Connecticut ?

A. It is situated between 41 and 42 deg. and 2 min. north latitude, and between 72 deg. 49 min. and 74 deg. 11 min. of west longitude. It is 82 miles long and 57 broad.

Q. How is Connecticut bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Massachusetts ; on the east by Rhode-Island ; on the south by Long-Island Sound ; and on the west side by the state of New-York. It contains 4,674 square miles.

Q. What Rivers are there in Connecticut ?

A. Connecticut river, which runs between New-Hampshire and Vermont, through Massachusetts, and through Connecticut, has been described. The others are the Housatonic and the Thames ; with many others which are smaller, and are interspersed through the state, affording excellent situations for mills of every kind, and many other conveniences to the inhabitants. The Housatonic rises in

Berkshire, Massachusetts, and empties into Long-Island Sound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable to Derby, about 20 miles from the mouth. Between Salisbury and Canaan there is a fall in this river of about 60 feet perpendicular descent. The Thames runs by Norwich, and empties into Long-Island Sound at New-London. It is navigable to the city of Norwich, about 14 miles.

Q. What are the most important harbors of Connecticut?

A. New-London and New-Haven. Beside these there are convenient harbours for small vessels at the distance of a few miles from each other through the whole length of the coast.

Q. What is the climate of Connecticut?

A. It is like that of the other New-England states, subject to the extremes of heat and cold, yet it is very healthy.

Q. What do you observe of the soil, of Connecticut?

A. It is a very fruitful soil, better adapted to grass than to ploughing, though in many parts of the state it produces great crops of wheat, rye, flax, oats, barley, hemp, Indian corn, &c. The gardens in Connecticut are also frequently excellent, producing most useful vegetables for food and for ornament.

Q. What is the face of the state?

A. It is in general uneven ground. Along Connecticut river is a beautiful valley several miles in breadth on each side: the whole country is very agreeably diversified with hills and valleys, plains, woods and waters, affording many delightful landscapes, and exhibiting very pleasing proofs of industry and cultivation.

Q. What is the state of trade in Connecticut?

A. It is flourishing, being carried on in their own vessels, and is chiefly formed of the produce and manufactures of the state. The people of Connecticut trade principally with the West-Indies.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in Connecticut?

A. They are, when compared to some others of the United States, considerably advanced, and are still improving. Most families make the greater part of their own wearing apparel, and there are several considerable manufactories for cloths in various parts of the state; glass, several sorts of iron ware, paper, powder, cotton and wool cards, and several other important and useful articles are manufactured for exportation.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Connecticut ?

A. It is divided into the eight following counties, viz. Hartford, New-Haven, New-London, Windham, Fairfield, Litchfield, Middlesex, and Tolland, all of which, except Middlesex, have shire towns of the same name with the county. The shire town of Middlesex is Middletown.

Q. What is the population of this state ?

A. It is more populous than any other state in the union, and contained in 1790, 237,496 inhabitants, being upwards of 50 to a square mile. In 1800 it contained 251,002.

Q. What are the customs and manners of the inhabitants ?

A. They are much like those of the other states of New-England.

Q. What is the religion of Connecticut ?

A. All denominations of Christians are privileged alike, as in the other parts of New England.

Q. What are the chief towns in Connecticut ?

A. Hartford, New-Haven, (which are the seats of government) New London, Norwich and Middletown, all of which are incorporated cities.

Q. Give a description of Hartford ?

A. It stands on the west side of Connecticut river fifty miles from its mouth, at the head of ship navigation, and contains near 500 houses, several of which are handsomely built of brick three stories high. It contains a state-house, 2 churches for Congregationalists, and 1 for Episcopalians; and is the most flourishing commercial town in the state.

Q. Give a description of New-Haven ?

A. It is about forty miles south west from Hartford, lying on a large bay which extends about four miles from the shore. It contains between 4 and 500 houses, 5 houses for public worship, 3 for Congregationalists, 1 for Episcopalians, 2 colleges and a handsome state-house. The houses are generally built with wood, but in general are handsome, and several are elegant. The streets of this city all cross each other at right angles. It is the most regular city in New-England. The number of its inhabitants is about 4000. It is situated on a handsome plain, bounded on 3 sides by mountains. and is a place of considerable trade.

Q. Describe New-London ?

A. It stands on the west side of the river Thames, near

the mouth, and contains 2 churches for Congregationalists, and 1 for Episcopalians, and about 300 dwelling houses. It has the best harbor in Connecticut, and one of the best in the U. States, and carries on a flourishing commerce with the West-Indies. It is well fortified by the forts Trumbull and Griswold, one on each side of the river Thames.

Q. Describe the city of Norwich?

A. It stands on the head of Navigation on the Thames, about 14 miles north of New-London, and is a commercial as well as a manufacturing city; it contains near 500 dwelling houses, two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, and a court-house. There is a flourishing academy in one part of the city, and a free school founded by Doctor Daniel Lathrop in another. The courts are held there and at New-London alternately.

Q. Describe the city of Middletown?

A. It stands about 15 miles south of Hartford, on the west bank of Connecticut river, on a beautiful rising ground, affording a handsome prospect. It contains about 300 dwelling houses, a court-house, 1 church for Congregationalists, 1 for Episcopalians, and 1 for Baptists. This city also carries on a considerable trade to the West-Indies. Wethersfield, Farmington, Litchfield, Windsor, Stratford, Fairfield and some others, are pleasant and flourishing towns.

Q. Are there any natural curiosities in Connecticut?

A. About two miles from New-Haven, on the top of a mountain, is a cave, in which the regicides, colonels Goffe and Whalley, resided several years. In Pomfret is a cave into which general Putnam descended and killed a wolf, and was then dragged out by his heels bringing the wolf in his hand. In Letocket mountain, in Branford, is ice just beneath the surface all the year.

Q. What literary institutions are there in Connecticut?

A. In the city of New-Haven is an university, called Yale College; it is well endowed, and has produced many character's who have made a conspicuous figure in the literary world. At Stratford, Greenfield, Norwalk, Plainfield, Norwich, Windham and New-Milford, are academies which are flourishing. Besides these, there are several schools established in every town throughout the state.

Q. Are there any medicinal waters in Connecticut?

A. At Stafford and at Guilford are springs of medicinal qualities, which are found beneficial in various diseases.

Q. What is the government of Connecticut ?

A. It is much like those of the other New-England states; the governor, lieutenant-governor, and members of the council, are chosen annually ; and the representatives are chosen in the spring and autumn. Courts of Justice are established in the state as in the others of New-England, differing little except in some forms of process. This state did not change its constitution in consequence of the American revolution.

OF VERMONT.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Vermont ?

A. It is situated between 42 degrees 50 minutes and 45 degrees of north latitude, and between 72 degrees 9 minutes and 73 degrees 39 minutes of west longitude. It is 155 miles long, and 60 broad.

Q. How is Vermont bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Canada ; on the east by Connecticut river ; on the south by Massachusetts ; and on the west by the state of New-York.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Vermont ?

A. It is divided into the eleven following counties, viz. Bennington, Windham, Rutland, Windsor, Orange, Addison, Chittendon, Caledonia, Franklin, Orleans, Essex. These counties are subdivided into townships which are generally six miles square.

Q. What rivers are there in Vermont ?

A. On the east side of the mountain are Oaupenhoosac, Quechy, Welds, White and Black rivers, and on the west side are Onion River and Otter Creek.

Q. What mountains are there in Vermont ?

A. About the middle of the state is a chain of high mountains, running from north to south thro' the whole length of the state, and giving name to the state, *Vermont*, being in English *Green-Mountain*.

Q. What is the face of this state ?

A. It is uneven, though not rocky. In it are many fruitful valleys lying along on the many rivulets which water the interior part of the state.

Q. What are the soil and productions of Vermont ?

A. The soil is generally very good, and where cultivated, produces grass, wheat, rye, oats, barley, &c. much in

the same manner as Massachusetts and Connecticut. The country is still in a great measure new and uncultivated, and is covered with heavy timber of the various kinds which grows in the other New-England states.

Q. What is (the climate of Vermont ?

A. It is very healthy. Winter begins about the middle of November, and is gone about the middle of April, and is very regular while it lasts, though it is severe. The summer then gradually approaches and continues very uniform until again succeeded by the winter.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Vermont ?

A. Eighty-five thousand. In 1800 there was 154,465.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants ?

A. They are generally emigrants from Connecticut and Massachusetts, and in their manners, customs and religion, resemble those of the aforementioned states.

Q. Are there any curiosities in Vermont ?

A. In Tinmouth is a cave descending about 200 feet, in which is a large room with the appearance of benches and chairs formed by nature around the sides of the room, and at the end is a boiling spring which resembles the boiling of a pot.

Q. What is the government of Vermont ?

A. It is like that of Connecticut.

Q. What is the principal town in Vermont ?

A. Bennington is the largest town, though Rutland is the seat of Government.

OF NEW-YORK.

Q. What are the situation and extent of New-York ?

A. It is situated between 40 and 46 degrees of north latitude, and between 73 degrees 39 minutes and 80 degrees 9 minutes of west longitude. It is 350 miles long and 300 broad, containing 44,000 square miles.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Canada ; east by Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut ; south and south-west by New Jersey and Pennsylvania ; and westerly and north-westerly by the river St. Lawrence and the lakes Erie and Ontario.

Q. What are the rivers in New-York ?

A. The Hudson, St. Lawrence, Onondago, Mohawk,

Delaware, Susquehanna, Tioga, Seneca, Chenesse and the north-east branch of the Allegany river are the principal, and are all considerable rivers. The river Hudson is one of the finest in the United States. It rises between the lakes Ontario and Champlain; its banks are commonly rocky. Its course is about 250 miles in a southern direction. It forms a part of New-York harbor, and is navigable for ships to the city of Hudson, and for small vessels to Albany.

Q. What bays are there in New-York?

A. The bay of New-York, which is formed by the confluence of the east and north rivers; and south bay, which is on the south part of lake Champlain.

Q. Are there any lakes in this state?

A. Lake Champlain, Oneida, Salt lake, Otsego, Caniaderago, and Charloque lakes are all within the limits of this state, and are most of them well furnished with fish.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. It is generally an uneven country, and the hills run chiefly in a north-eastern direction, between which are many fruitful valleys. Within the bounds of this state there is a considerable quantity of low ground which is marshy.

Q. What are the productions of the soil?

A. They are much the same as in New-England. From the rock-maple large quantities of sugar are made annually.

Q. What are the civil divisions of the state?

A. It is divided into 29 counties and subdivided into towns; the names of the counties are Suffolk, Queen's county, King's county, Richmond, New-York, West-Chester, Rockland, Orange, Ulster, Duchess, Columbia, Ransalaer, Schoharie, Albany, Washington, Clinton, Saratoga, Montgomery, Oneida, Herkimer, Delaware, Otsego, Chenango, Tioga, Onondago, Stuben and Ontario, Cayuga and Green.

Q. What number of inhabitants is there in New-York?

A. In 1790 there was 340,120. In 1800 there was 586,050.

Q. What is their characters?

A. The inhabitants are of various origin, but principally composed of English and Dutch. Though the Dutch manners and customs still exist in some parts of the state yet the manners of the English, or rather of the New-Englanders, are prevailing throughout the state, and particularly in the

north western parts, which are inhabited principally by emigrants from New-England. The English and Dutch languages are both spoken, but the English is increasing while the Dutch is decreasing.

Q. What is the capital city of this state ?

A. The city of New-York.

Q. Give a description of it ?

A. It stands on a point of land which is formed by the junction of the north and east rivers, in the finest situation for commerce in the United States. There are 21 houses for public worship in New-York, viz. three for Dutch Calvinists, four for Presbyterians, four for Episcopalians, two for Germans (Lutherans and Calvinists) one for Roman Catholics, one for Quakers, two for Baptists, one for Moravians, one for Methodists, a synagogue for Jews, and a French Protestant church. The city-hall is an elegant building, and there are several other public buildings. The city contains upwards of 5000 houses, and about 60,000 inhabitants. Its streets are not regular, but they are generally well paved, and it is a place of extensive commerce.

Q. What other cities are there in the state ?

A. Albany and Hudson. Albany is inhabited principally by descendants from the Dutch ; and contains about 800 houses and 6000 inhabitants. It is a place of considerable commerce. It stands on the west side of the river Hudson about 130 miles above New-York. Hudson stands on the east side of the same river about 130 miles from New-York ; is a place of considerable trade, and is fast encreasing. It is chiefly settled by emigrants from Rhode Island and Nantucket. Several other towns along the same river are very pleasant, and growing rapidly in wealth and population.

Q. What is the state of agriculture and manufactures in this state ?

A. In agriculture, the people of this state are far behind their neighbors in improvement ; and in manufactures they, as a body, are also not so far advanced as in some other states, tho' in the cities and large towns they are perhaps not outdone by those of any town or state in the union.

Q. What is the state of commerce in New-York ?

A. It is very flourishing and extended over the world ; and the inhabitants are distinguished by their industrious attention to business.

Q. What mountains are there in this state ?

A. At the place called Kats-Kill, begin the Allegany mountains, which are there called the Kats-Kill^e mountains. They run in various branches through this state in a south-west direction.

Q. Are there any mineral springs in this state ?

A. There are three which are celebrated, viz. Those of Saratoga, Ballstown and New-Lebanon, to all of which people resort in the warm season in great numbers, and receive much benefit in various diseases.

Q. What minerals are there in this state ?

A. At Philipsburgh is a silver mine. Iron, lead, copper, chrystals, ising-glass and asbestos, are found in various parts of the state in plenty.

Q. What is the state of literature in this state ?

A. Literature in this state is less assiduously cultivated than in some of the New-England states. In those parts where the New-England habits prevail, science is more generally diffused, and is fast increasing throughout the state.

Q. What colleges and academies are there in New-York ?

A. In the city of New-York is Columbia College, which is well endowed and in a flourishing state at present. Academies are erected in different parts of the state and some are in a flourishing condition. The most celebrated are at Flatbush and East-Hampton on Long-Island ; in the city of New-York, at Albany, Schenectady, at Goshen, and at Kingston.

Q. What is the religion of New-York ?

A. All religions are alike protected and privileged as in Connecticut, but the presbyterians are the most numerous; though the Dutch Reformed, the Lutherans, the Baptists, the Episcopalians and the Quakers are numerous.

Q. What is the government of this state ?

A. The legislature of this state is composed of two houses, the senate and representatives. The first is never to exceed one hundred in number, and the last three hundred. The executive power is lodged in the governor. He is chosen once in three years. The government is in some things different from those of the New-England states but is like them a free and independent republic.

OF NEW-JERSEY.

Q. What are the situation and extent of New-Jersey ?

A. It is situated between 39 and 41 degrees and 24 minutes of north latitude, and between 74 and 76 degrees of west longitude. It is 160 miles long, and 52 broad ; containing about 10,000 square miles.

Q. How is New-Jersey bounded ?

A. It is bounded north by a line drawn from the mouth of Mehahkamak river to Hudson's river, in about 41 degrees of north latitude ; east by Hudson's river and the Atlantic Ocean ; south by the Ocean ; and west by the bay and river of Delaware.

Q. Are there any bays in New-Jersey ?

A. There are Newark-Bay and Long-Bay.

Q. Are there any lakes in New-Jersey ?

A. In Morris county is a small lake about 3 miles long, and near half as wide, from which runs a constant stream.

Q. What rivers are there in New-Jersey ?

A. They are small but numerous. Hackinsack, Raritan, Posaik, Mullica, Maurice and Alloway rivers are the principal.

Q. What are the civil divisions of New-Jersey ?

A. It is divided into the 13 following counties, viz. Cape May, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Burlington, Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, Middlesex, Monmouth, Somerset and Morris.

Q. What are the shire towns ?

A. Cape May has no shire town. The shire town of Cumberland, is Bridgetown ; of Salem, Salem ; of Gloucester, Gloucester ; of Burlington, Burlington ; of Hunterdon, Trenton ; of Sussex, Newton ; of Bergen, Hackinsack ; of Essex, Newark ; of Middlesex, Amboy ; of Monmouth, Freehold ; of Somerset, Boundbrook ; of Morris, Morristown.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in New-Jersey ?

A. In 1790, there was 184,189. In 1800, there was 211,149.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. In some parts it is mountainous, in others it is variegated with valleys and rising grounds, and on the sea-coast it is flat, level and sandy.

Q. What is the soil of New-Jersey ?

A. It is various ; a considerable proportion of it is barren. In passing from the south-east and south to the north-west and north, a traveller progresses thro every degree of soil from barren sand to the highest degree of fertility.

Q. What are the productions ?

A. The productions of this state, both animal and vegetable, are much like those of New-York. The cider made in some parts of the state, particularly Newark, is remarkably fine.

Q. What is the state of commerce in New-Jersey ?

A. It is formed of the produce of the state, and is principally carried on thro New-York and Philadelphia ; consequently it is not so profitable as it might be, if the people improved their natural advantages.

Q. What is the state of manufactures and agriculture in New-Jersey ?

A. The manufactures of various articles are in a prosperous condition, and they are improving every year, particularly those of iron ware, nails and leather. There is a large cotton manufactory lately established at Patterson which promises success. The agriculture is also in some parts improving.

Q. What mines does this state produce ?

A. It furnishes great quantities of iron, and there are several copper mines in different parts of the state.

Q. Are there any medicinal springs in New-Jersey ?

A. In Morris county is one, and in Hunterdon county is another, both of them are cold impregnated with iron. In Cape May county is a spring of fresh water which boils up in the middle of a salt creek. At flood tide it is several feet under water, but at ebb tide it is bare.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants of N. Jersey ?

A. New-Jersey is inhabited by people of various nations and descriptions, and their character is consequently various. They are not so generally informed as in New England, though there are men of science in many parts of the state. The inhabitants are frugal and industrious, though many of them discover very little taste for learning.

Q. What is the religion of this state ?

A. The constitution recognizes no national religion.—The Presbyterians and the Friends are both numerous, and there are some of almost every other class of christians in

New Jersey, who all worship according to the dictates of their own consciences.

Q. What seminaries of learning are there in N. Jersey ?

A. There are two colleges, one at Princeton and another at Brunswick. The first is called Nassau Hall, and the other Queen's college. There are several academies and grammar schools in various parts of the state, some of which are in a very flourishing condition, as is also the college at Princeton.

Q. What is the capital of New Jersey ?

A. Trenton. It is the seat of government and the largest town in the state, though it does not contain more than 200 houses. It is very pleasant, is handsomely built, and has a considerable inland trade.

Q. What other towns of note are there in New-Jersey ?

A. There are several nearly of the size of Trenton, viz. Burlington city, lying on the Delaware twenty miles above Philadelphia; Amboy city, lying in East-Jersey between Raritan and Arthurkill sound. It has an excellent harbor. Brunswick city is situated on the south-west side of Raritan river, 12 miles above Amboy; Elizabethtown is 15 miles from New-York, in a fertile and pleasant situation; Princeton 52 miles from New-York; Newark 9 miles from New-York; Shrewsbury about 35 miles from New-York, and Middletown adjoining Shrewsbury, are all pleasant towns, lying in commodious situations for foreign or inland commerce, tho from their neighborhood to New-York, and Philadelphia none of them has a very flourishing or extensive trade.

Q. What is the government of New-Jersey ?

A. It is vested in a governor, legislative council, and house of representatives. The Governor is chosen annually by the council and assembly; the council is chosen annually by the people, and consists of one member from each county; the house of assembly is chosen in like manner, and consists of three members from each county.

OF PENNSYLVANIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Pennsylvania ?

A. It is situated between 39 degrees 43 minutes and 42 degrees of north latitude, and between 74 and 81 degrees of west longitude. It is 288 miles long and 156 broad, containing 44,900 square miles.

Q. How is Pennsylvania bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the 42d deg. of north latitude, east by the Delaware river, south by a line drawn parallel with the 43d minute of the 39th degree of north latitude, and west by Virginia, the Connecticut lands and the Western Territory.

Q. What are the mineral productions of the state ?

A. In the eastern part of the state is a vast quantity of iron mines, while in the western no iron is met with ; but coal mines are found in abundance. Lead is also found in some parts of the state.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Pennsylvania ?

A. It is divided into the 25 following counties, viz:— Philadelphia, Delaware, Chester, Lancaster, Montgomery, Bucks, Berks, Dauphin, Northampton, Wayne, Luzerne, York, Cumberland, Franklin, Northumberland, Lycoming, Mifflin, Bedford, Somerset, Huntingdon, Westmoreland, Alleghany, Washington, Green and Fayette.

Q. What are the shire-towns in these counties ?

A. In the county of Philadelphia, the city is the capital and is likewise a county of itself. In Chester county, West-Chester ; Bucks, Newton ; Montgomery, Norristown ; Lancaster, Lancaster ; Dauphin, Lewisburg ; Berks, Reading ; Northampton, Easton ; Luzerne, Wilkesborough ; York, York ; Cumberland, Carlisle ; Northumberland, Sunbury ; Franklin, Chamberstown ; Bedford, Bedford ; Huntingdon, Huntingdon ; Westmoreland, Greensburg ; Fayette, Union ; Washington, Washington ; Alleghany, Pittsburgh.

Q. What are the principal rivers of this state ?

A. There are six principal rivers in this state, and a great number of smaller ones which water almost every part of Pennsylvania. Those six are, the Delaware, the Schuylkill, the Susquehannah, the Yohogany, the Monongahela, and Alleghany.

Q. What mountains are there in Pennsylvania ?

A. About one third part of the state is mountainous. The names of the principal ridges are Kittatinny, Peten, Tascorora, and Nescopex mountains on the east side of the Susquehannah ; Sherman's hills, Sideling hills, Ragged, Great-Warriors, Evits and Wils mountains on the west side of the Susquehannah ; then is the Alleghany ridge ; west of the Alleghany are the Laurel and Chesnut ridges ; and be-

tween Juniata and the west branch of the Susquehannah, are the Jacks, Trysis, Netting, and Bald Eagle mountains.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. That part of the state which is occupied by the mountains already mentioned, which run obliquely through the state, covering a breadth of from twenty to fifty miles in width, is uneven, the rest is a level country.

Q. What is the soil of the state ?

A. The soil is various, but a large proportion of it is very good, and many of the mountains will admit of cultivation almost to the top.

Q. What are the productions of the soil ?

A. These as well as the animal productions are generally the same with those of New-York and New-Jersey.—Wheat is the staple commodity of the state, of which large quantities are raised.

Q. What is the climate of this state ?

A. It is much the same as in Connecticut, only with this difference, that the seasons in Pennsylvania are more uniform than in Connecticut. In that part of the state which lies west of the Allegany, the seasons are more regular than in that east of the Allegany.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Pennsylvania ?

A. In 1790 there was 484,372. In 1800 they had increased to 602,545.

Q. What is the character of the Pennsylvanians ?

A. Pennsylvania is inhabited by a great variety of people. The Germans, Quakers, English Episcopalians, and Scotch and Irish Presbyterians, are the most numerous classes. They are of very different characters. They however generally agree in being temperate, plain, industrious and frugal. Many of the yeomanry in some parts of this state differ greatly from the New-Englanders, for the former are impatient of good government, order and regularity, and the latter are orderly, regular and loyal.

Q. What is the religion of Pennsylvania ?

A. No preference is given by government to any denomination, but the Quakers are the most numerous. Presbyterians are the next class in numbers; the Lutherans are the third, and after them there are various denominations, among which are the Moravians.

Q. Are there any colleges in Pennsylvania ?

A. There are four, viz. The college at Philadelphia, the university at Philadelphia, Dickenson college at Carlisle, and Franklin college at Lancaster.

Q. What academies are there in Pennsylvania?

A. In Philadelphia are four; at Yorktown is one; at Germantown is one; at Pittsburgh is one; and there is one at Washington. At Bethlehem and Nazareth are the celebrated Moravian schools for young ladies.

Q. What is the capital city of Pennsylvania?

A. Philadelphia; which is also the largest city in the United States; and it was the seat of government until A. D. 1800. But Washington in Virginia is now the permanent seat of the government of the United States.

Q. Give a description of Philadelphia?

A. It stands on the west bank of the Delaware, on a level situation, about 118 miles from the sea. It is a regular city, all the streets crossing each other at right angles. Its public religious buildings are five churches for Quakers, six for Presbyterians, three for Episcopalians, two for German Lutherans, one for German Calvinists, three for Catholics, one for Swedish Lutherans, one for Moravians, one for Baptists, one for universal Baptists, one for Methodists, and a synagogue. Its other public buildings, are a state-house and offices, a city Court-house, a county Court-house, a carpenter's hall, a hall for the Philosophical Society, a dispensary, a hospital and offices, an alms-house, a house of correction, a public linen and cotton factory, a public observatory, three brick market-houses, and a public goal, besides the college and academies before mentioned; there are near six thousand dwelling-houses, and seventy thousand inhabitants from almost all the different nations on earth. Philadelphia extends about three miles along the bank of the Delaware, and is from half a mile to a mile in width.

Q. Are there any other important towns in Pennsylvania?

A. Lancaster, standing on Conestogo creek about 66 miles north west from Philadelphia, is the largest inland town in America. It contains a handsome court-house, a number of churches, about 1000 houses, and 5000 inhabitants. Its college has been mentioned. Carlisle is 120 miles west of Philadelphia. It contains between 3 and 400 stone houses, and 1500 inhabitants. Its public buildings are, a court-house, a college, and three churches. Pittsburgh

is situated on the west side of the Alleghany, between the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, about 320 miles west from Philadelphia. It is a growing town, and in a very pleasant situation. In 1787 it contained one hundred and forty houses and seven hundred inhabitants.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Pennsylvania ?

A. It is very flourishing and extensive. It is formed chiefly of the produce and manufactures of the state. The centre of trade in the state is Philadelphia.

Q. What is the state of manufactures in Pennsylvania ?

A. They are considerably improved in the city of Philadelphia, and consist of those articles which are manufactured in the northern states.

Q. What is the state of agriculture in Pennsylvania ?

A. It is, as in all new countries, in an imperfect state, but the inhabitants of the oldest settlements are making improvements in it every year. About two thirds of the inhabitants are husbandmen.

Q. What natural curiosities are there in Pennsylvania ?

A. There is a creek in the north part of the state called *Oil Creek*, on whose water floats an oil similar to the Barbadoes tar, and several gallons may be gathered in a day. There are three caves in this state said to be remarkable, but of two we have no description. One of them is near to Carlisle, one in the town of Durham, and one in the east bank of the Swetara river about two miles above its mouth. The last is formed in a body of lime stone, thro' which the water continually oozes, and has formed nearly a dozen solid bodies which reach from the top to the bottom of the cave, and look like pillars to support the roof. In the centre of the roof is a solid mass which hangs like a bell.

Q. Are there any remains of antiquity in Pennsylvania ?

A. There are the remains of two ancient fortifications, the form of which is circular ; but the Indians cannot tell by whom they were erected, nor for what purpose. One is near Tioga river, the other is at Unadilla.

Q. What is the government of Pennsylvania ?

A. It is republican. The supreme executive power of the state is vested in the governor who is chosen for three years, but cannot by the constitution hold his office more than nine years in twelve. The legislative power is committed to two houses, the senate and house of represen-

tatives. The senators are chosen for 4 years, the representatives, for only one. The governor is not elected by a majority, but by a plurality of votes. The senators are divided into 4 classes. The term of one class expires every year, and their places are filled by an election of the same number.

Q. How are the senators and representatives chosen ?

A. They are both chosen by the people ; but the senators are chosen in districts formed by the legislature ; the representatives are chosen by each county separately.

Q. Is the number of each fixed ?

A. It is fixed by a term but varies according to the number of inhabitants, which is to be taken once in seven years. There may never be less than 60 representatives, nor more than 100. The senate may never have more than one third, nor less than one fourth, the number of the house of representatives. The day of election is on the second Tuesday of October.

Q. What are the regulations of the legislature ?

A. It meets on the first Tuesday of December annually, unless convened sooner by the governor. A majority in each house makes a quorum ; and a less number may adjourn from time to time and compel the other members to attend. Each house chooses its speaker and other officers, judges the qualifications of its members, and regulates its own proceedings. The members of both houses are free from arrest while attending upon the public business, except in cases of treason, felony and breach of the peace.

Q. What is the method of enacting laws ?

A. Bills for raising a revenue must originate in the house of representatives, but all others may originate in either house. When a bill has passed both houses it must be handed to the governor to sign, if he approves, and if not, to return it to the house where it originated, within ten days, with his reasons for not signing it. After that it cannot be passed into a law without having the votes of two thirds of both houses. The senate may object to the bills for raising a revenue. The governor is commander in chief of the militia.

Q. What is the judicial power vested in ?

A. In a supreme and inferior court, the judges of which and the justices of the peace are appointed by the governor during good behavior, but are removeable on the petition of both houses. The other officers of the state are ap-

pointed, some by the governor, some by the assembly, and some by the people.

Q. What are the legal qualifications for a governor, senator, representative and voter ?

A. Before a man can be governor, he must be thirty years old, and have lived in the state 7 years. A senator must be 25 years old, and have lived in the state four. A representative must be 21 years old, and have lived in the state 3 years. A voter must be 21 years of age, and have lived in the state two years, and have paid taxes. The voters are free from arrest in civil actions while attending elections. The governor can hold no other office, a senator or representative none but attorney at law, and in the militia. No person holding an office under the United States, and receiving a salary, can hold an office under this state. All the officers of the state must take the oath of allegiance, and are liable to impeachment.

Q. Are there any crimes punishable with death ?

A. Murder, arson, and a few others are, but hard labor for a term, or for life, is the punishment for most of the crimes which in other states are punished with death.

OF DELAWARE.

Q. What are the situations and extent of the state of Delaware ?

A. It is 92 miles long and 16 broad. It is situated between 38 deg. 20 min. and 39 deg. 44 min. of north latitude, and between 75 degree 4 and 9 minutes, and 76 deg. 54 min. of west longitude. It contains 1,400 square miles.

Q. How is Delaware bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania ; east by the Delaware river and bay ; and south and west by Maryland.

Q. What is the climate of Delaware ?

A. It is in many places unhealthy, the land being flat, the waters of course stagnating, & producing intermittent fevers.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Delaware ?

A. It is divided into the three following counties ; Newcastle, Kent and Sussex ; and these are subdivided into towns.

Q. What are the shire towns of the counties ?

A. The shire-town of Newcastle is Newcastle ; of Kent, Dover ; of Sussex, Lewistown.

Q. What rivers are there in Delaware ?

F A. Choptank, Nanticock, and Pocomoke rivers all rise in Delaware, run westward, and fall into Chesapeake bay. They are navigable several miles for sloops. There are no large rivers on the eastern side of the state except the Delaware, which is its eastern boundary.

Q. What is the soil of Delaware?

A. A considerable part of the land in the southern part of the state is flat, and some of it barren. Some of it produces Indian corn in large quantities. The northern part is fertile, and yields wheat, and all the other kinds of grain which grow in New-England. A large part of the state is covered with forests of pine and cedar, which are very profitable to the inhabitants. Wheat is the staple commodity of this state.

Q. Are there any mountains in Delaware?

A. There are none except one called Thunder-Hill, in the western part of the state.

Q. What is the capital town?

A. Dover is the seat of government, though not the largest town in the state. It stands on Jones' Creek, and contains an hundred houses, principally of stone.

Q. What is the situation of Newcastle?

A. It stands on the west bank of the Delaware, forty miles below Philadelphia. It contains about 60 houses, which are apparently in a decaying condition. It is the oldest town in the state, and was first settled by the Swedes.

Q. What is the situation of Wilmington?

A. It stands a mile and a half west of the Delaware, on Christiana Creek, 28 miles southward of Philadelphia. It is the largest town in the state, containing about 400 houses. It is built on a rising ground, and contains an academy.

Q. What is the situation of Milford?

A. It is in Sussex county 15 miles from the Delaware, and 70 from Philadelphia. It contains about 80 houses, built principally since the revolution. It is inhabited by Quakers, Methodists, and Episcopalians.

Q. What is the state of trade in Delaware?

A. The trade is principally confined to Philadelphia and Baltimore. The trade of Wilmington extends to Europe; but its situation will never admit of extensive commerce.

Q. What is the religion of Delaware?

A. All religions are privileged alike, but the Presbyte

rians are the most numerous. Other sects are found in this state, as in the other states of America.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Delaware?

A. In 1790, there was 59,094. In 1800 they had increased to 64,272.

Q. What is their character?

A. There is no perceivable difference between them and the Pennsylvanians.

Q. What is the government of Delaware?

A. It is a republic. The legislature is divided into two branches; first, the house of representatives, chosen annually by the freemen, consisting of nine members from each county; and, secondly, the council consisting of 3 members from each county, chosen annually by the freemen also. The President is chosen by the ballot of both houses, and holds his office for 3 years; from the expiration of which term, he is ineligible for the next three years. A rotation of members in the council is procured by the removal of one member for each county annually.

OF MARYLAND.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Maryland?

A. It is situated between 37 degrees 56 minutes, and 39 degrees and 44 minutes of north latitude, and between 75 and 79 degrees of west longitude. It is 134 miles long, and 110 broad, and contains 14,000 square miles.

Q. How is Maryland bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania; on the east by the Ocean and Delaware state; south by the Potomack and Virginia; and west by Virginia.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Maryland?

A. Maryland is divided into 20 counties; St. Mary's, Somerset, Calvert, Montgomery, Washington, Queen Ann's, Caroline, Kent, Charles, Talbot, Dorchester, Baltimore, Baltimore-town and precincts, Anne-Arundel, Worcester, Hartford, Cecil, Frederick, Prince George, and Allegany. Eight of these counties are on the east, and twelve on the west side of the Chesapeak bay.

Q. Which of the counties lie on the east side?

A. Somerset, Queen Ann's, Caroline, Kent, Talbot, Dorchester, Worcester and Cecil.

Q. What is the climate of Maryland?

A. It is much like that of Delaware, and Pennsylvania ; that is, near the sea and in the flat lands it is rather unhealthy, but in the interior parts of the state it is healthy and pleasant.

Q. Are there any bays in Maryland ?

A. Chesapeak bay, which is the largest in the United States, divides this state into what are called the Eastern and Western Shores. Into it empty a number of the largest rivers in the United States.

Q. What are the rivers of Maryland ?

A. The largest are the Potomack and the Susquehannah, the smaller ones are Pocomoke, Choptank, Chester, Elk, Patapsko, Severn, and Petuxent rivers.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. East of the blue ridge of mountains which runs across the western part of the state, the land is flat and sandy, but westward of the mountain it is hilly.

Q. What is the soil of this state ?

A. It is much like that of Delaware, and its productions are likewise similar to those of Delaware, except that tobacco is much more cultivated in this state. Wheat and tobacco are the staple commodities of Maryland. As there are large forests in Maryland which afford great quantities of oak, swine are left here to run wild in the woods, and after they have become fat, the inhabitants hunt them as other wild game.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Maryland ?

A. In 1790, there was 319,721. In 1800 they had increased to 349,692.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants ?

A. The inhabitants of Maryland are composed of people from different nations, and therefore few general characteristics can be applied to them. The people in the large towns are very different from the country people ; the latter are generally planters, holding large numbers of slaves. An almost necessary consequence of slave keeping is to render the slave holder haughty and imperious ; but the people of Maryland are hospitable to strangers.

Q. What is the capital town in Maryland ?

A. Annapolis is the seat of government, but Baltimore is much the largest town.

Q. What is the situation of Annapolis ?

A. It stands 30 miles south from Baltimore, on the mouth of the river Severn. It contains about 260 houses, most of them large and elegant. It is a wealthy town, though it carries on very little trade. The form of it was intended to be an exact circle with the Stadthouse in the centre, and many of its buildings were erected on that plan. The Stadthouse is the handsomest in the United States.

Q. Give a description of Baltimore?

A. It lies on the north side of Patapsko river, and is divided by a creek into the town and Fell's point. It has a good harbor, an extensive commerce, and has had the most rapid growth of any town in America. The number of houses may be 2500, and the inhabitants 15000, who are derived from different nations. In the town are 9 churches, which belong to people of various denominations, though very few of them attend public worship. Many parts of the town are handsomely built, and some of the inhabitants are polite and hospitable, though in general they are not distinguished for sociability.

Q. What other towns of note are there in Maryland?

A. Fredericktown is an inland town, containing about three hundred houses, chiefly built of stone, and contains four houses for public worship; one for Presbyterians, two for Dutch Lutherans and Calvinists, and one for Baptists, beside a brick meeting house and a public gaol. Hagers-town is nearly as large as Fredericktown; and the Head of Elk, which stands on the river Elk at the head of Chesapeake bay, and is a flourishing commercial town.

Q. What are the mineral productions of Maryland?

A. Iron is the only one; and the working of that is the only manufacture in the state, except the making of flour.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Maryland?

A. It is flourishing, and is principally carried on at Baltimore, with Europe and the West-Indies. It is formed in a great measure of tobacco, though many other productions of the soil constitute a part of the exportations.

Q. What is the religion of Maryland.

A. Though all the different religious sects of Christians inhabit Maryland, yet the Roman Catholics form the most numerous class.

Q. What seminaries of learning are there in Maryland?

A. There are 4 colleges and 1 Academy, viz. At Charles.

town is Washington College; at Annapolis is St. John's College; at Georgetown is a Roman Catholic College; at Abington is a Methodist College, called Cokesbury College; and in Somerset county is Washington Academy. Few private schools are established in Maryland.

Q. What is the government of Maryland?

A. It is a republican government. Its legislature consists of a senate and a house of representatives. The senators are chosen every five years, by electors appointed for the purpose. The senate consists of 13 members, 9 from the western and 6 from the eastern shore. The house of representatives are chosen annually by the people, and consists of four members from each county; two from the city of Annapolis; and two from Baltimore. The senate choose their president by ballot.

OF VIRGINIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Virginia?

A. It is 758 miles long, and 224 broad. It is between $36\frac{1}{2}$ and 40 degrees of north latitude, and between 75 and 89 degrees of west longitude. It contains 121,525 square miles.

Q. How is Virginia bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania and the river Ohio; on the east by the Atlantic; south by North Carolina, and west by Kentucky.

Q. What are the rivers of Virginia?

A. They are the Roanoke, James river, Elizabeth river, Nansemond river, Pagan creek, Chickahominy, Appamattox, Rivanna, Piankatank, Rappahannock, Potomac, Shenandoah, and the great and little Kanhaway, which, with many smaller rivers, furnish a navigation to all parts of the state.

Q. What are the mountains of Virginia?

A. The Allegany mountains run through Virginia, and are the highest land lying between the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans; the ridges on the eastern side of them are the Blue ridge, the North mountain, and Jackson's mountain; on the western side is the Laurel ridge.

Q. What natural curiosities are there in Virginia?

A. Among these is the cascade in Jackson's river, where it is about 15 feet wide; the water falls over it about 200 feet. Several caves are found in the mountains, some of

which are very spacious; but the most extraordinary curiosity is the Blowing Cave, from which issues a current of air constantly, strong enough to bend weeds 20 yards from its mouth. In Rockbridge county is a natural bridge over Cedar creek, where the valley is about 90 feet wide at the top, though narrow at the bottom. It is in the form of an arch, from the middle of which to the bottom of the channel, is at least 205 feet, and the stream which runs underneath is large enough for a mill stream. The bridge furnishes a convenient passage where there would be no road without it, and is formed of a solid rock of limestone.

Q. What are the mineral and fossil productions of Virginia?

A. Lead, iron, black lead, copper, coal, and marble, are found in various parts of the state, and some of them in great quantities.

Q. Are there any medicinal springs in Virginia?

A. There are several, but the most celebrated and efficacious are 2 in Augusta, called the "Hot Spring," and the "Warm Spring." There are also 2 springs in this state which, if touched with a candle, kindle and burn like spirits. One of them is said to be the property of the President of the United States; the other is near Sandy river.

Q. What is the population of Virginia?

A. In 1790, there was 747,610, but a great part of these are slaves. In 1800 they had increased to 886,149.

Q. What is the character of the Virginians?

A. They are sociable and hospitable, attached strongly to pleasure and dissipation, and highly jealous of personal independence. The holders of slaves have the same character in all countries.

Q. What is the climate of Virginia?

A. It is not uniform, though agreeable. The summers are hot, but the winters are mild. It is much colder in summer and winter near the Allegany, than either on the sea coast, or on the Mississippi.

Q. What is the capital town of Virginia?

A. Richmond is the seat of Government, though Norfolk is the largest town in the state. There are properly no townships in Virginia; the state is divided into 90 counties, and these counties into villages and plantations. Norfolk, which stands on James river, contains about 6,000 inhabitants. On the same river stand Portsmouth, Hamp-

ton, Suffolk, Smithfield, Williamsburg, Petersburg, Richmond, Manchester, Charlottesville, and New London. On York river are York, Newcastle and Hanover. On Rapahannock are, Urbanna, Port-Royal, Fredericksburgh, and Falmouth. On Potomack are, Dumfries, Colchester, Alexandria, Winchester, and Staunton. Some of the above-mentioned towns have one, some two, and none, except Norfolk, more than three hundred houses.

Q. Are there any colleges in Virginia?

A. The college of William and Mary at Williamsburg is the only one. There are several academies in Virginia; one is at Prince Edward county, one at Alexandria, one at Norfolk, and one at Hanover; and others are established in some other places.

Q. What is the religion of Virginia?

A. Like Maryland, it contains some of almost every sect; but the Presbyterians and Episcopalians are the most numerous. The Methodists are increasing.

Q. What is the government of Virginia?

A. The legislature consists of a house of delegates and a senate. The former consists of two members from each county, chosen annually; the latter of 24 members, for the choice of which, once in 4 years, the state is divided into 24 districts. The executive consists in a governor, chosen annually, and a council of eight members. The governor, may not hold his office more than three years in seven.

Q. What is the capital of the United States?

A. WASHINGTON.

Q. What is its situation?

A. It stands on the Potomack river, near Mount Vernon, the seat of the illustrious American Hero, who has given his name to the United States Seat of Government. It is situated in 38 degrees 53 minutes of north latitude.

Q. Will you give a description of Washington?

A. Some years since a tract of land 8 miles square, lying upon the river Potomack, was ceded to the U. States, by Maryland and Virginia legislature; and on this territory the city of Washington is built. It contains the capital for congress, buildings for the various public offices, a house for the President and an elegant Hotel. Though the city has increased rapidly since its foundation, yet the number of houses, at present is not large. In A. D. 1800, in

November, Congress began its first session in the city Washington. It is 876 miles from Passamaquaddy Maine, and 79½ from Savannah in Georgia.

OF NORTH-CAROLINA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of North-Carolina?

A. It is situated between 34 and 36½ degrees of north latitude and between 76 and 91 of west longitude. It is 758 miles long, and 110 broad.

Q. How is it bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Virginia; east by the Atlantic; south by South-Carolina and Georgia; and west by the Mississippi.

Q. What are the rivers of North-Carolina?

A. Chawan, Roanoke, Cashia, Pamlico, Neus and Trent, are the largest. The small rivers are Pasquetank, Perquimins, Little river, Alligator, Cape-Fear river, Potison, Holstein, Noley Chucky, and Frank rivers: all of which, with many smaller ones, furnish navigation to almost every part of the state.

Q. What are the remarkable Capes of North-Carolina?

A. Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and Cape Fear.

Q. What are the civil divisions of North-Carolina?

A. It is first divided into 8 districts, which are subdivided into 58 counties. The names of the several districts, and their number of counties, are as follow: Edenton has 9; Wilmington 8; Newbern 8; Davidson 2; Halifax 7; Hillsborough 9; Salisbury 8, and Morgan 7.

Q. What is the capital town of North-Carolina?

A. At present there is no stated seat of government; but Newbern is the largest town. It contains about 400 houses. It stands between the river Neus and Trent on a low sandy foundation. It is principally built of wood. Edenton stands on the north side of Albermarle sound, is indifferently built, containing about 150 houses of wood. Wilmington stands on Cape-Fear river, about 34 miles from the sea. It contains about 180 houses. These, with Washington, Fayetteville, Tarborough and Hillsborough are the most populous towns in the state; but this state, like Virginia, is divided into villages and plantations.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. From the sea shore about 60 miles the land is flat;

a large proportion of it is covered with pine and cedar
amps. From about sixty miles to the mountains, or rather
rising grounds, extend to the sea, and then begins a
campaign country, extending to the sea, 500 miles in length,

and through the whole of the state.

Q. What is the soil of North-Carolina?

A. In the flat part toward the sea it is very sandy, but
rest of the north part the soil is of a different kind. Though
all the land is cultivated, produces corn plentiful-
ly, and in the eastern part wheat and rye grow, with bar-
ley. Cotton also grows in this state, rice in
the southern part, tobacco, sweet potatoes and ground peas.
Lumber which is very large, is of the same kind with
which grows in Virginia.

Q. What do you observe of the commerce of North-
Carolina?

A. It consists of tobacco, lumber, furs, hides and skins,
cotton, Indian corn, wheat, rye, &c. and is principally
confined to the northern states and the West-Indies. It
is flourishing.

Q. What is the climate of North-Carolina?

A. Toward the sea it is unhealthy, especially to north-
ern people, but in the interior part of the country it is more
temperate and healthy. The summers are very hot, and
the winters very mild throughout the state.

Q. What is the religion of this state?

A. It contains people of all denominations, but the Pres-
byterians are supposed to be the most numerous class.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in North-Carolina?

A. In 1790, there was 393,751. In 1800 they had in-
creased to 478,103.

Q. What is the character of the North-Carolinians?

A. The people in this state live scattered in their plan-
tations, and in character are much like the Virginians.

Q. What is the government of North Carolina?

A. The legislature consists of two houses; 1st of the sen-
ate, which consists of a member from each county, chosen
annually by ballot; 2d the house of commons, which con-
sists of 2 members from each county, chosen also by ballot,
with representatives from each of the towns of Edenton,
Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Halifax, and Hillsbor-
ough. The 2 houses when convened, choose the governor

for 1 year, and who may not hold this office more than 3 years in six. To assist him in his executive department, he has a council of seven persons chosen at the same time, and in the same manner, and are to serve for one year.

OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of South-Carolina ?

A. It is situated between 32 and 35 degrees of north latitude, and between 79 and 85 degrees of west longitude. It is 200 miles long, and 125 broad.

Q. How is South-Carolina bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by North-Carolina, east by the Atlantic ; south and south-west and west by Georgia.

Q. What is the climate of South-Carolina ?

A. It is similar to the climate of North-Carolina, except that it is a little hotter in summer, but in the high lands it is much pleasanter than in the low country, as it is also in North-Carolina.

Q. What are the rivers in South-Carolina ?

A. The largest are the Santee and Pedee rivers ; and the smaller ones are Caasaw, Combahee, Wakkamaw, Ashley, Cooper, and Black rivers. Many inlets, which are called rivers, are only arms of the sea, and run but a few miles into the country.

Q. What mountains are there in South-Carolina ?

A. Tryon and Hogback mountains lie 220 miles north-west from Charleston, and are 3,840 feet high ; and the mountains which lie west and north-west rise much higher.

Q. What are the civil divisions of South-Carolina ?

A. The state is divided into 7 districts, which are subdivided into 35 counties, as follow ; Beaufort district contains one ; Camden district contains 7 ; Ninety-Six district contains 8 ; Cheraws district contains 1 ; Georgetown 3 ; Orangeburg 2, and Charleston 13.

Q. What is the chief town in South-Carolina ?

A. Charleston, which stands between Ashley and Cooper rivers, about 7 miles from the sea, in latitude 32 degrees 45 minutes north. Its situation is flat and low, and the water is brackish. Most of the streets are narrow, but the houses in general are well built, and some of them are elegant. It contains nearly 2000 houses, and 20,000 inhabitants. Its public buildings are an exchange, state-house,

armory, poor-house, 2 churches for Episcopalians, 2 for Congregationalists, 1 for Scotch Presbyterians, 1 for Baptists, 1 for German Lutherans, 1 for Methodists, 1 for French Protestants, 2 synagogues for Jews, a Quaker meeting-house, and a Roman Catholic Chapel.

Q. What other towns are there in South-Carolina?

A. There are none very large, as the people live chiefly on Plantations. Beaufort and Georgetown are each the capitals of the districts whose names they bear. Beaufort stands on a small island called Port Royal, containing 60 or 80 houses, Georgetown has 150. In the district of Ninety-Six is a small town called Cambridge, containing 40 houses.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. From the sea coast to about 80 miles into the country the land is low and flat. From thence to about 60 miles farther the land is very sandy, though uneven; then begin the high lands, or what is called the ridge, and beyond that is a tract of land very much resembling the northern states. The first tract produces rice, the second very little but corn and sweet potatoes, the third good pasture, and the fourth every kind of vegetable which is found in the same climate, and all in the highest perfection.

Q. What are the productions of this state?

A. A considerable part of the land is covered with heavy timber, like that in North-Carolina. Indian corn and potatoes are cultivated for food for the slaves; cotton, indigo and rice for exportation; of which great quantities are annually raised. Farther back in the state the productions have been mentioned.

Q. What is the state of manufactures and agriculture in South-Carolina?

A. In this state, as well as in North-Carolina and Georgia, these articles are in a state of infancy.

Q. What is the state of literature in South-Carolina?

A. It is at low ebb, though there is more attention paid to it within a few years than formerly. There are a few academies in this state, but none are very flourishing.

Q. What is the religion of this state?

A. It is much like North-Carolina in this respect.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in South-Carolina?

A. In 1780, there was 240,000. In 1800 they had increased to 345,591.

Q. What is their character ?

A. It is similar to that of their neighbors in North-Carolina, except that they are generally more polished.

Q. What is the state of commerce in South-Carolina ?

A. This is flourishing. Their exports consist of the produce of the soil, and they import from the best markets such things as they want to use among themselves.

Q. What is their constitution ?

A. The legislature consists of two houses, the senate and house of representatives, who are chosen once in two years. They choose a governor and lieutenant governor, by ballot. They both hold their office two years only in six. The two houses also choose a privy council, to consist of the lieutenant-governor and eight other persons. Both the senators and privy council must be of the protestant religion, and the governor and lieutenant governor must have been members of the privy council five years before they are eligible to the offices which they respectively hold.

OF GEORGIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Georgia ?

A. It is between 31 and 35 degrees of north latitude, and between 80 and 96 degrees of west longitude. It is 600 miles long, and 250 broad.

Q. How is Georgia bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by South-Carolina and lands ceded to the United States ; east by the Atlantic Ocean ; south by the East and West Floridas ; and west by the Mississippi river.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Georgia ?

A. The settled part is divided into 22 counties, viz. Chatham, Brayan, Liberty, M'Intosh, Glynn, Camden, Effingham, Washington, Montgomery, Scriven, Burke, Richmond, Jefferson, Warren, Columbia, Hancock, Wilks, Green, Elbert, Oglethorpe, Franklin.

Q. What are the shire-towns in Georgia ?

A. The shire town of Chatham is Savannah, in latitude 32 degrees 5 minutes ; of Effingham, Ebenezer ; of Burke, Waynesborough ; of Richmond, Augusta ; of Wilkes, Washington ; of Liberty, Sunbury ; of Glynn, Brunswick ; of Camden, St. Mary's ; of Washington, Golphinton ; of Green, Greensborough ; and of Franklin, Carneseville.

Q. What are the rivers in Georgia?

A. The principal are the Savannah, Ogeechee and Altamaha, Turtle river, Great and Little Satilla, Crooked river, and St. Mary's; all of which empty into the Atlantic. Those of the middle and western parts of the state are, Apalachicola, Mobile, Pascagoula and Pearl rivers, which empty into the Gulf of Mexico.

Q. What is the capital town of Georgia?

A. The present seat of government is Augusta, in latitude 33 degrees 30 minutes. It is situated on the southwest bank of Savannah river, about 134 miles from the sea, and about 120 north west from Savannah. It contains about 250 houses and 1200 inhabitants. Its situation is pleasant, and the soil and climate are very fine around it. It is an incorporated city under the direction of a mayor and aldermen.

Q. What other towns of consequence are there in Georgia?

A. Savannah was the largest town in the state till within a few years, and was also the capital. It stands on the south bank of the river of that name, about 17 miles from the sea. It contains an Episcopal church, a German Lutheran church, a Presbyterian church, a Jewish synagogue, a court-house, and 240 dwelling-houses. The number of white inhabitants is about 900.—Sunbury, Brunswick, Frederica, and Louisville, are all small towns but well situated for navigation, and promise to be flourishing and populous towns hereafter. Louisville is intended for the future capital of the state.

Q. What is the climate of Georgia?

A. The climate of Georgia is much like that of South-Carolina.

Q. What is the face of the state?

A. It is very similar to that of South-Carolina, being flat toward the sea, and high in the western part of the state, where the Allegany mountains terminate.

Q. What is the soil of Georgia?

A. It differs very little from that of South-Carolina, being very fruitful in rice, indigo and cotton toward the sea, and producing corn and pasturage farther in the country. The productions of this state are much like those of the other southern states, and in as great perfection. A small part only of the state is yet under cultivation.

Q. Are there any mineral springs in Georgia ?

A. Near the town of Washington is a remarkable spring, which rises from a hollow tree, emits a nitrous substance, and is said to be useful in many diseases.

Q. What curiosities are there in Georgia ?

A. About 90 miles from the sea is a large bank of oyster shells thrown up in 3 distinct ridges, which run parallel with the sea coast, and the shells are uncommonly large.

Q. What is the state of commerce in Georgia ?

A. It is flourishing in a considerable degree, though the state is comparatively but an infant settlement. It is principally carried on from the port of Savannah, and consists in the productions of the soil. Its manufactures are small and imperfect, but they, as well as the agriculture of the state, are improving.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Georgia ?

A. In 1790 there was 82,548. In 1800 they had increased to 162,682.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants ?

A. No material difference is discoverable between the Georgians and Carolinians; the slaves do the labor, and the soil is very productive. The inhabitants are chiefly emigrants from Europe and the middle states.

Q. What is the religion of Georgia ?

A. The constitution recognizes no preference. There are christians of every denomination, but the Baptists and Methodists are the most numerous.

Q. What is the government of the state ?

A. The constitution of Georgia has been lately revised, and very much resembles that of the United States. The constitution of Georgia pays particular attention to the literature of the state, and has contemplated it on a large and liberal scale, which promises the happiest consequences.

OF KENTUCKY.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Kentucky ?

A. It is situated between 35 degrees 30 minutes and 39 degrees 30 minutes of north latitude, and between 83 and 90 degrees of west longitude. It is 250 miles long, and 200 broad.

Q. How is Kentucky bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north-west by the river Ohio

west by the Mississippi ; south by North-Carolina, and east by Virginia.

Q. What are the civil divisions of Kentucky ?

A. It is divided into 26, viz. Madison, Lincoln, Garrard, Mercer, Washington, Franklin, Nelson, Shelby, Jefferson, Bullet, Hardin, Green, Logan, Christian, Warren, Mason, Fleming, Bracken, Cambell, Harrison, Bourbon, Fayette, Woodford, Scott, Clarke, and Montgomery.

Q. What are the principal towns in these counties ?

A. Of the county of Jefferson the shire-town is Louisville ; of Fayette, Lexington ; of Mercer, Harodstown ; of Nelson, Bardstown ; of Franklin, Frankfort.

Q. What are the rivers of Kentucky ?

A. The most-considerable are the Ohio, Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green and Cumberland rivers. Beside these, there are numerous smaller rivers which water the country very plentifully in every part of it.

Q. What is the climate of Kentucky ?

A. The climate is healthy, the summers being neither very hot, nor the winters very cold.

Q. What is the face of the state ?

A. Great part of it is covered with large timber ; it contains very few swamps and is uneven, though not mountainous. A bed of lime-stone, lying six or eight feet below the surface, extends all over Kentucky.

Q. What is the soil of Kentucky ?

A. It is of various kinds, and generally very fruitful ; all those productions which are found in Virginia.

Q. What is the chief town in Kentucky ?

A. Frankfort, situate in Franklin county on the north bank of Kentucky River. It has a statehouse built of stone, and contains many good houses.

Q. What other towns are there of consequence ?

A. Kentucky is a newly settled state, and none of its towns are yet large, Lexington stands on Elk river, 24 miles east of Frankford ; it contains 2000 inhabitants and is rapidly increasing. Louisville, situated on the Ohio at the falls, is a fine stand for trade ; several others are beginning to be settled in the form of towns, and promise in future to be of consequence to that part of the United States.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Kentucky ?

Q. 2.

A. By the census in 1790 they were estimated at 73,677. In 1800 there was 220,959.

Q. What is their character ?

A. This state is settled principally by people from different parts of America, and they retain the manners, customs, habits and religions of the parts from which they originally came. The Baptists are the most numerous sect in Kentucky.

Q. What is the state of literature in Kentucky ?

A. Schools are established in various parts of the state, and are much attended to. Provision is made for a college in Kentucky.

Q. What is the government of Kentucky ?

A. Similar to that of Virginia.

OF OHIO.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Ohio ?

A. It is situated between 39 and 42 degrees and 20 min. of north latitude, and between 80 degrees and 35 minutes, and 85 degrees and 10 minutes of west longitude. Its extent from east to west is about 200 miles; and rather more than 200 unless where it is widest from north to south.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. By Pennsylvania on the east ; by the Ohio river on the south ; by the Indiana Territory on the west, and partly by lands lying between the lakes Michigan and Erie, and partly by the Canada line on the north.

Q. What are the principal rivers in Ohio ?

A. The Ohio in the south is much the largest and most important. By means of this, and the various streams which empty into it, water conveyance is furnished to the Mississippi, and thence to the Atlantic, for the principal part of the produce of this state. The Muskingum, Hocking, Scioto, the Great and Little Miami, all run southerly and empty into the Ohio; and all except the last afford batteau navigation from the country down to the Ohio. The Yeaud river, Cayahoga, Iberon, Sandusky and Maume, all run northerly, and empty into Lake Erie, and thus furnish a water carriage by the lake to Upper Canada. Beside the rivers above mentioned, there are many of a smaller size, furnishing convenient mill-seats in every part of this state. With those and the brooks and springs with

which this country much abounds, the state of Ohio is perhaps as well watered as any tract of country equally large, in the world. There are salt springs also in the different parts of this state which supply considerable quantities of salt for the inhabitants.

Q. What are the soil and climate of Ohio ?

A. The soil is almost every where, remarkably rich and productive, yielding an ample reward for the labor of the husbandman. The climate, though subject to intermitting and remitting fevers, like other new uncultivated countries in the same latitude, is by travellers, and settlers, said to be pleasant and healthy, and less severe than in those parts of the United States which lie on the same parallel, nearer the Atlantic.

Q. What are the natural productions of the soil in Ohio ?

A. They are the sugar-maple, sycamore, black and white mulberry, black and white walnut, butternut, chesnut, white, black, spanish, and chesnut oaks, hickory, cherry-tree, gum-tree, iron wood, ash, aspin, sassafras, crab-apple, custard-apple and several kinds of plum-trees, some of these grow to a very great size, and manifest the peculiar richness of the soil in which they are produced. Both the high and low grounds, produce great quantities of various kinds of grapes, of which the old settlers have made wines of a good quality. Cotton is, also, said to be a natural production of the southern parts of this state.

Q. What are the animal productions of Ohio ?

A. Deer, wild cattle, bears, wolves, catamounts, foxes, and the various other kinds of wild game with which the northern parts of the United States abound, are found here in vast numbers; and turkies, geese, ducks, swans, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. are very numerous. Many of the rivers furnish a plentiful supply of fish, of different kinds and an excellent quality.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is not mountainous, but is variegated with hills which are capable of tillage, vallies and intervalles, and it is said the swamps may be easily drained, so that there is very little waste land to be found in this fine country.

Q. What are the civil divisions of this state ?

A. It is divided into the 9 counties following, viz. Adams, Hamilton, Ross, Jefferson, Trumbull, Clermont, Belmont, Washington and Fairfield.

Q. What are the principal settlements in Ohio?

A. Sandusky near the west end of lake Erie, Marietta at the mouth of the Muskingum, Cincinnati at Fort Washington, and Chillicothe on the Great Miami. The latter place is the present seat of government. There are numerous other settlements in this country, and the state is fast populating by an enterprising, and hardy set of inhabitants from various parts of the United States, and probably will in a few years, become a wealthy, powerful, populous and important branch of the general government.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Ohio?

A. By the census which was taken in 1800, it was found to contain 45,365.

Q. What is the government of Ohio?

A. In 1802 a delegation of the inhabitants met in convention, at Chillicothe, and formed, and adopted a constitution, which is republican, and the ensuing winter it was acknowledged, by congress, as an independant state, and as such was admitted into the Union.

OF THE INDIANA TERRITORY.

Q. How is the Indiana Territory bounded?

A. By the North-Western Territory on the east; by Canada on the north; by the Mississippi river on the west; and by the Ohio river on the south.

Q. What do you observe generally, respecting the Indiana Territory?

A. It is an extensive country, containing a great variety of fine soil. Its animal, and vegetable productions are similar to those of the North-Western Territory. It contains a great number of Indians who are uncivilized; but, as the country becomes settled by white people, their number diminishes. Civilization appears to be destructive to their pursuits; and they either retire before it, to more remote parts of the wilderness, or growing dispirited, they gradually drop away, and after a few years, the country is left entirely to the white people.

Q. What is the government of the Indiana Territory?

A. It was constituted a distinct government, in the session of Congress 1799—1800. It has a governor, secretary, and three judges, who are appointed by the President of the United States.

Q. What number of inhabitants is there in the Indiana Territory ?

A. There was 2,641 in 1800.

Q. What is the seat of government in the Indiana Territory ?

A. Saint Vincennes on the Wabash, is at present, the seat of government.

OF TENNESSEE.

Q. What is the situation of Tennessee ?

A. It lies between 35 degrees and 36 degrees 30 minutes of north latitude, is 400 miles in length and 104 in breadth.

Q. What are the boundaries of Tennessee ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Kentucky ; on the east by North-Carolina ; on the south by South-Carolina and Georgia ; on the west by the Mississippi.

Q. What are its civil divisions ?

A. It is divided into 3 districts, Washington, Hamilton and Mero ; these districts contain 10 counties, Washington, Sullivan, Greene, Hawkins, Knox, Jefferson, Sevier, Davidson, Sumner and Tennessee.

Q. What rivers doth it contain ?

A. The Mississippi, Tennessee, Cumberland, Holsten, Clinch, Wolf, Hatchee, Forked-deer, Obion and Reelfoot.

Q. What mountains doth it contain ?

A. The yellow, the bald, the iron, and Unka mountains from the eastern boundary, and separate it from North-Carolina. Clinch mountain divides the waters of Holsten and Clinch rivers ; and Cumberland mountain separates the western part of the Territory from the eastern part.

Q. What are the principal towns ?

A. Knoxville, the seat of government, is situate in a beautiful spot on the north side of Holsten river, in the district of Hamilton. Nashville on the south bank of Cumberland river in the district of Mero. Jonesborough in the district of Washington.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants ?

A. In 1791 the returned number was 35,691, but it is found now to contain more than 60,000, and is consequently entitled, according to act of Congress to all the privileges of an independent state, and as such has been admitted into the Union in 1796. In 1800 it contained 105,602.

Q. What is its government ?

A. It has lately adopted a constitutional form of government of its own, on republican principles, similar to those of the other States.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of this territory ?

A. Majestic red cedars, oak, hickory, black and white walnut, sycamore, locusts, elm, hornbeam, mulberry, cherry, and sugar maple. In the low grounds, cane, snake-root, angelica, crab-apple, papaw, sweet-anise, spikenard, and grapes. The glades are covered with wild rye, wild oats, clover, strawberries, pea vines and buffalo-grass; wheat is cultivated to great advantage.

Q. What animals are found here ?

A. The buffalo, deer, elk, bear, beaver, otter, panther, wild-cat, musk-rat, raccoon, fox, wolf, and squirrel, partridges, quails, pigeons, wild turkeys, ducks, geese and swans. The rivers are stored with trout, perch, cat-fish, buffalo-fish, red horse, eels, &c.

Q. What metallic, mineral and fossil productions have been discovered?

A. It is said that the Indians know of a silver mine, but will not discover it. The country abounds with iron ore, and there are several lead mines. Copperas, alum and nitre have been found in caves. Salt springs are very frequent, and there is limestone in great plenty.

Q. What is the climate ?

A. Temperate and healthy; on the western side of Cumberland Mountain the summer is hotter than on the eastern side. North easterly storms never reach this country.

Q. What is the state of manufactures and commerce ?

A. Iron and salt are manufactured, and there is a cotton manufactory established under the direction of workmen from Europe. The articles of traffic are bar and cast iron, lead, deer skins, furs, ginseng, beef, cattle, horses, pork and flour. This territory is well situated for the navigation of the Mississippi, and a very good road might be opened from Nashville to New-Orleans.

OF THE NATCHES.

Q. What do you observe respecting the Natches ?

A. It is bounded north and east, by Georgia; west by the Mississippi river; and south by West-Florida. In A. D. 1800, it was erected, by Congress, into a distinct govern-

ment, under what is denominated the "second stage"—viz. choosing its own legislative and civil officers. It is finely situated on the Mississippi river, to carry on commerce; and, as the navigation of that river is now free, by the treaty with Spain; and as the country is very productive, it bids fair, in a few years, to become a wealthy, powerful, and important part of the United States.

OF THE UNITED STATES AT LARGE.

Q. What do you observe of the United States at large?

A. That, all combined, they form a great political republic, though separately they are independent.

Q. What is the government of the United States?

A. It is a republic consisting of three branches, viz. a president, senate, and house of representatives. There are two senators from each state, and a representative for every thirty thousand inhabitants. The senators hold their offices for six years. The executive power is vested in the President of the United States.

Q. What is the seat of government in the United States?

A. The permanent seat of government is in that part of the District of Columbia, which is on the Maryland side of the Potomack, and is called Washington after the first president of the United States.

Q. What is the military strength of the United States?

A. No standing force is kept up unless in actual service. The country depends for its defence upon the militia, which consists of every male above eighteen years of age that is not an invalid.

OF SPANISH AMERICA.

Q. What are the Spanish provinces in North-America?

A. They are East and West-Florida, Louisiana, Old and New-Mexico.

Q. What are the situation and extent of East and West-Florida?

A. They are between 25 and 32 degrees of north latitude, and between 80, and 97 degrees of west longitude. They are together 600 miles long and 150 broad.

Q. How are the Floridas bounded?

A. They are bounded on the north by Georgia; east by the Atlantic Ocean; south by the Gulph of Mexico; and west by the Mississippi.

Q. What rivers are there in the Floridas ?

A. St. John's and the Indian rivers which run east into the Atlantic; Seguana, Apalachicola, Catahatchi, Eseambia, Mobile, Pascogula, and Pearl rivers, which run south and empty into the gulph of Mexico.

Q. What is the climate of the Floridas ?

A. Very warm, but allayed by cool breezes from the sea.

Q. What is the soil of the Floridas ?

A. It is very fruitful, and the seasons are so favorable that two crops of corn are produced in a year.

Q. What are the productions of the Floridas ?

A. They are similar to those of Georgia, as is the face of the country.

Q. What are the seasons of the Floridas ?

A. The summers, toward the sea, are extremely warm, but farther into the country they are more mild and pleasant. The winters are very short and very mild.

Q. What are the capital towns of the Floridas ?

A. St. Augustine is the capital of East-Florida, and Pensacola of West-Florida. They both stand on the seashore, are of an oblong form, and are places of some trade.

OF LOUISIANA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Louisiana ?

A. It lies west of the Mississippi river, which divides it from the United States, as established by the Treaty of Peace. Its limits North and West are not perfectly known, and the latitude and longitude are not fully ascertained.

Q. How is Louisiana bounded ?

A. Exclusive of the Floridas it is bounded north and north-west by those high lands which divide the waters that run northward in the St. Lawrence and Hudson's Bay, from those which fall into the Mississippi; west by the high lands, called "Shining Mountains," which divide the waters between the Atlantic, and Pacific Oceans in that part of North America; On the south-west, by New-Mexico; south by the Gulph of Mexico; and east by the Mississippi river.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. It is very unequal. On the west side of the Mississippi, opposite the Island of Orleans, almost as high up as the mouth of the Ohio, it is, except a narrow strip of land

a swampy country for 30 or 40 miles back. This is covered with water, four or five months in the year, when the Mississippi overflows, from 30 to 40 feet deep. In many parts of this great territory the face of the country, is fine, and the soil as productive, and luxuriant as can be found in the world.

Q. How is Louisiana divided ?

A. Into Eastern, Lower, and Upper Louisiana.

Q. What rivers are there in Louisiana ?

A. The Mississippi, is the largest, and the largest in North-America. Into this empty several large streams, which run from the westward, through different parts of the country. Among them are the Missouri, Illinois, Natchitoches, Mexicanu, Rio Perdido, Red river, St. Peters, Mangona, Cauzas, and St. Francis.

Q. What are the productions of Louisiana ?

A. The animal productions are much like those in the uncultivated parts of the U. States, including the northern and southern.—With cultivation it will produce all the various fruits, and articles of commerce, which are raised either in the Southern States, or the W. India islands. The timber, the natural growth of the soil, is in many places, large, abundant, and valuable. And in many parts of the country, there are large tracts which have no timber upon them. Those tracts are called Prairies, by the inhabitants.

Q. What are the mineral productions ?

A. Silver, lead, iron, coal, marble, slate, and Plaister of Paris. There are also, large quantities of fossil salt found in Upper Louisiana.

Q. What is the climate of Louisiana ?

A. It varies very considerably, which must be the case in a country of such extensive, and varying latitudes. In the southern parts, it is regularly hot in summer, and changeable in the winter ; whilst in the northern, it is more temperate in the summer, and severe in the winter.

Q. What is the capital of Louisiana ?

A. New-Orleans. It stands on the east bank of the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth in 30 degrees and 2 minutes of north latitude, and 89 degrees and 53 minutes of west longitude. In 1788 there was 1100 houses in this city, but most of them were destroyed by fire in

March of that year. It is said to contain between 8 and 9 thousand inhabitants.

Q. What number of inhabitants are there in Louisiana ?

A. Exclusive of Indians, there are about 60,000, who are Spanish, French, Americans, some Germans, and English, and Negroes.

Q. What is said to be their character for learning ?

A. They are represented as being very illiterate, but a small part of them being able to read or write.

Q. Are there many Indian nations in this territory ?

A. There is a considerable number in the interior country, living along the banks of the numerous rivers ; and they are generally, savage, warlike, and cruel.

Q. What is the government of Louisiana ?

A. It is now, by treaty, a territory belonging to the U. States, and subject to their control. Its present government is prescribed by a law of congress, passed in A. D. 1803, vesting the president of the U. S. with almost absolute power over it. It is presumed that measures will, before many years, be adopted, for incorporating it with the U. States ; and when this event takes place, it will assume a republican form.

Q. What is the prevailing religion in Louisiana ?

A. The Roman Catholic.

OF NEW-MEXICO AND CALIFORNIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of New-Mexico, including California ?

A. It is 2,000 miles long, and 1,600 broad ; and is situated between 23 and 43 degrees of north latitude, and between 94 and 126 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. On the north by unknown lands ; on the east by Louisiana ; on the south by Old Mexico and the South Sea ; and on the west by the South Sea.

Q. How is it divided ?

A. Into the four provinces of New-Mexico Proper in the north-east ; Apacheria in the south-east ; Sonora in the South ; and the Peninsula of California.

Q. What is the climate of these countries ?

A. The climate is healthy and pleasant.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. Fruitful.

Q. What are the productions of these countries ?

A. They are very valuable, for though we know very little of the vegetable productions, yet there is a good pearl fishery on the coast ; gold mines are found in the interior country, and large plains of salt lying in a solid mass.

Q. What is the chief town ?

A. Santa Fee, in 104 degrees of west longitude, and in 36 of north latitude.

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants of New-Mexico and California ?

A. Most of the inhabitants are Indians whom the Spanish missionaries have civilized and taught the arts of raising corn and making wine. The Spanish settlements are weak and the people jealous and suspicious. They do not care to publish the natural advantages of their country, lest other nations should be induced to visit it.

OF MEXICO.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Mexico ?

A. It is 2,000 miles long, and 600 broad. It is situated between 8 and 30 degrees of north latitude, and between 85 and 110 of west longitude.

Q. How is Mexico bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by New-Mexico ; north-east by the Gulph of Mexico ; south-east by Terra Firma ; and south-west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. How is it divided ?

A. Into the following audiences, viz. Galicia, Mexico Proper, and Gautimala.

Q. What is the climate of Mexico ?

A. It is very hot, and on the eastern shore unhealthy.

Q. What is the soil of Old Mexico ?

A. It is productive, but more so of fruits than of grains.

Q. What are the productions of Old Mexico ?

A. Gold and silver in vast quantities, sugar, indigo, cotton, cocoa, cochineal, all kinds of tropical fruits in perfection. The trees are in a constant state of verdure, and they blossom and bear fruit all the year. In Mexico is found the Mangrove, which was mentioned in the account of Africa.

Q. What is the face of the country ?

A. Toward the Atlantic it is flat and marshy, but inland

and on the South-Sea, it is mountainous, pleasant and healthy.

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. It has all the animals which are found in the southern parts of the U. States, and some which are peculiar to Mexico. The most remarkable are the peccarie, a small black animal resembling a pig in shape; and the sloth, which is so named from its indolence. It mounts a tree with great pain, lives on the leaves and fruit as long as any remain, and when it is to descend, collects itself into a bunch, and falls to the ground. It is so many days travelling from one tree to another, that it frequently grows lean during the journey, and nothing can make it quicken its movements. There are many birds in Mexico, of most beautiful plumage.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants of Mexico ?

A. They are divided into three classes, viz. whites, indians and negroes. The whites are much like the inhabitants of Old Spain, only more effeminate and dissipated. The Indians are dejected and oppressed; the negroes are as in other countries where slavery is authorised. The Spanish clergy are very numerous.

Q. What is the chief town of Mexico ?

A. Mexico, which stands on a large plain surrounded by high mountains. It contains about 150,000 inhabitants. The houses are convenient, and the public buildings are magnificent.

Q. What commercial cities are there ?

A. Acapulco, which stands on a bay in the south-Sea, 210 miles south-west of Mexico, and Lovers Cruz, on the Gulph of Mexico.

Q. What is the government of Mexico ?

A. It is governed by a viceroy from Spain, who though superseded in three years after his appointment, commonly makes his fortune.

OF THE NORTH-WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

Q. What is known of the North-West Coast of America ?

A. There is a large extent of coast and islands from the latitude of 45 degrees to 60 degrees north, inhabited by the native savages, but of late years frequented by adventurers from Europe, India and the United States of America.

for the benefit of the fur trade. The furs are purchased of the natives and vended in China, and the trade has proved very lucrative.

Q. What is the appearance of the country, and the temperature of the climate ?

A. The country is mountainous near the shore, but there are many fine harbours and inlets. The climate is milder than in the same latitudes on the eastern side of America or in China. Vegetation comes on very early in the spring. The rivers abound with salmon, and the seas with cod, haddock, halibut and whales.

Q. What is the breadth of the straits which separates America from Asia ?

A. About 13 leagues. It is frozen over in the winter, and the inhabitants as well as other animals easily pass over it.

OF SOUTH-AMERICA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of South-America ?

A. It is situated between 12 of north and 56 degrees of south latitude, and between 60 and 81 degrees of west longitude. It is 4,600 miles long, and 2,300 broad.

Q. How is South America bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean and North-America ; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean ; on the south by the straits of Magellan ; and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. How is South-America divided ?

A. It is divided into the following countries : Terra Firma, Peru, Amazonia, Paragua, and Chili, which belong to Spain ; Guiana to the Dutch ; Brazil to Portugal, and Patagonia to the natives.

OF TERRA FIRMA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Terra Firma ?

A. It is 1,400 miles long and 700 broad ; situated between the equator and 12 degrees of north latitude, and between 60 and 82 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is Terra Firma bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean and Mexico ; east by the Atlantic Ocean and Surinam ; south by Amazonia and Peru ; and west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. How is Terra Firma divided ?

A. Into nine provinces ; viz. Terra Firma Proper, Carthagera, St. Martha, Rio de la Hacha, Venezuela, Comana, New-Andalusia, in the north, and New-Granada and Popayan, in the south.

Q. What is the climate of Terra Firma ?

A. It lies within the torrid zone, and the country is extremely hot, wet and unhealthy. During those months which are the winter in the more northerly countries, it is very stormy.

Q. What is the soil of Terra Firma ?

A. It is various. On the coast it is sandy and barren ; within the country it is very fruitful.

Q. What are the productions of this country ?

A. The animal and vegetable productions are much like those in Old Mexico. Those of the vegetable kind peculiar to this country are the Manzanillo tree, which bears a fruit resembling an apple, but highly poisonous ; and the Carthagera bean, which grows on a kind of wild willow, and is an antidote to the bite of the venomous animals, which are very common in this country.

Q. How are the seasons in Terra Firma ?

A. The same as in Old Mexico.

Q. What is the chief town of Terra Firma ?

A. Panama, which stands on a large bay of the same name, on the shore of the Pacific Ocean, in which there is a valuable pearl fishery, and to this port comes all the gold and silver ; hence it is transported by land to Porto Bello and Carthagera on the eastern side of the continent to be shipped for Europe.

Q. What rivers are there in Terra Firma ?

A. The Oronoke, Rio Grande, Darien, and Chagre.

Q. What mountains are there in Terra Firma ?

A. There are many high mountains. A little southward of this country begin the Andes, which are the highest mountains in the world.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants ?

A. They consist of the same classes, as in Mexico, and the same character is applicable to them.

Q. What is the government of Terra Firma ?

A. It is like the other Spanish provinces, governed by a viceroy from Spain.

OF PERU.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Peru?

A. It is 1,800 miles long, and 500 broad. It is between the equator and 25 degrees of south latitude, and between 60 and 81 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is Peru bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Terra Firma; east by the Andes; south by Chili; and west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. What are the rivers in Peru?

A. A large number rise in the Andes, and run through the country, of which the largest are the Amazon, Oronoko, Granada, or Cagdelena and La Plata. These rivers rise in the Andes, but run eastward into the Atlantic Ocean. The Amazon is the largest in the world; and its course is about 5,000 miles, its windings included.

Q. What is the highest elevation of the Andes?

A. Chimborazo, the highest of the Andes, is 20,280 feet above the level of the sea; and the height of that part of it which is perpetually covered with snow is 2,400 feet.

Q. How is Peru divided?

A. Into the three audiences of Lima, Quito and Los Charcos.

Q. What is the climate of Peru?

A. It is not so hot as some other countries lying in the same latitude; it is almost constantly overshadowed by clouds, tho' it never rains in the country of Peru, the dews however fall large, and supply the deficiency.

Q. What is the soil of Peru?

A. The coast is generally sandy and barren, but on the sides of rivers, and in the interior parts, it is very fruitful.

Q. What are the productions of Peru?

A. Quick-silver, gold, silver in greater abundance than in any other country, Indian corn, wheat, balsam of Peru, sugar, wine, cotton, cattle, sheep, deer, lions, bears, monkeys, the lama, the vicuna, poultry, parrots, &c. The sheep are so large as to be used as beasts of burden. Beside the other beautiful trees in this country, there is the Quinquina, which furnishes the Peruvian bark, so useful in medicine.

Q. What is the capital of Peru?

A. Lima, which is also the largest city in South America. It contains 60,000 inhabitants, but it is subject to sea-

quent and most terrible earthquakes. It stands about 5 leagues from the shore of the Pacific Ocean, on the river Remon, and is a place of extensive commerce.

Q. What other important towns are there in Peru ?

A. Quito, Payta, Guayaquil, Cusco, Potosi, and Porco.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants ?

A. They are like those of Terra Firma.

Q. What is the government ?

A. The same as in Terra Firma.

OF CHILI.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Chili ?

A. It is 1,200 miles long, and 500 broad; between 25 and 45 degrees of south latitude, and 65 and 85 of west longitude.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Peru; east by La Plata; south by Patagonia; and west by the Pacific Ocean.

Q. How is Chili divided ?

A. It is divided into two parts by the Andes; on the east is Chili Proper, and on the west the province of Cutio.

Q. What is the climate of Chili ?

A. By enjoying the breezes of the Pacific Ocean, and the air from the Andes, it is not so warm as other countries in the same latitude.

Q. What are the seasons of Chili ?

A. Spring begins in the month of August, Summer in November, autumn in February, and winter in May. It rarely snows in the country, but the Andes are perpetually covered with snow.

Q. What is the soil of Chili ?

A. It is very fertile, and well watered by small streams all over the country.

Q. What are the vegetable productions of Chili ?

A. They are apples, pears, plumbs, peaches, quinces, apricots, almonds, cocoa-nuts, olives, grapes, figs, strawberries, and all sorts of grain in abundance and in great perfection.

Q. What are the animal productions ?

A. There are no venomous animals or insects in Chili, but the wild and tame animals, which are common to other countries in South-America, are found in Chili, and neat cattle are the staple of the country.

Q. What are the mineral productions ?

A. Gold, silver and lead mines are found in great abundance in Chili, but the natives conceal their knowledge of the richest.

Q. What is the number of inhabitants in Chili ?

A. There are about 20,000 whites and 60,000 Indians, who are mostly independent.

Q. What is the chief town in Chili ?

A. St. Jago, which stands on a large plain, is a large and handsome town, and has a good harbour.

Q. What other considerable towns are there in Chili ?

A. Baldivia, Imperial, Valparaiso, which with the capital stand on the west side, and St. Juan de Frontiere on the east side. The government is like that of the other Spanish provinces.

OF PARAGUA, or, LA PLATA.

Q. What is the situation and extent of Paragua ?

A. It is 1,500 miles long, and 1,000 broad. It is situated between 12 and 37 degrees of south latitude, and 30 and 75 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is Paragua bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by Amazonia; east by Brazil; south by Patagonia; and west by Peru and Chili.

Q. How is the country divided ?

A. It is divided into the provinces of Paragua, Parana, Guara, and Uragua, on the north and east; and Tucuman and Rio de la Plata on the south.

Q. What rivers are there in Paragua ?

A. The Rio de la Plata, the Paragua, Uragua, and Parana, besides many small ones which fall into the Rio de la Plata.

Q. What mountains are there in Paragua ?

A. The Andes run on the western side of this country and give rise to all the rivers.

Q. What is the climate of Paragua ?

A. It is pleasant and healthy.

Q. What is the soil ?

A. It is very fruitful, especially along the rivers which overflow their banks every year.

Q. What are the productions of Paragua ?

A. It produces every kind of vegetable and animal

which is common to the countries of South-America. The cotton, tobacco, and a plant called Paragua, furnish an extensive commerce. In addition to those valuable productions, the country yields considerable quantities of gold and silver.

Q. What is the capital town of Paragua?

A. Buenos Ayres, which stands on the south bank of the river La Plata, 200 miles from its mouth, where it is 20 miles broad. It is the most considerable of all the sea port towns in South-America and contains 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other towns are there?

A. St. Jago, Assumption, St Anne, Ciudad Real, and Los Reyes.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants, religion and government of Paragua?

A. The same may be said on each of these heads with respect to this, as to the other Spanish countries in South-America, only that the natives inhabit the greatest part of Paragua, many of whom have been civilized and christianized by the Jesuits.

OF AMAZONIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Amazonia?

A. It is 1,200 miles long and 950 broad, situated between 1 and 15 degrees of south latitude, and 50 and 78 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is Amazonia bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north by Terra Firma and Guiana; east by the Atlantic Ocean and Brazil; south by La Plata; and west by Peru.

Q. What rivers are there in Amazonia?

A. There are many large rivers, but the largest of all and the largest in the world, is the river Amazon, which gives name to the country. It has a course of 5,000 miles, and at its mouth is 150 miles broad. It is 40 fathoms deep 1500 miles within the country. It receives all the other rivers of which there are nearly 200 in the country, and empties into the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. What is the climate of Amazonia?

A. It is fair generally about the solstices, and stormy about the equinoxes. The climate is healthy, and so mild that trees are green all the year.

Q. What are the productions of Amazonia ?

A. The soil is rich, and produces fruits of all kinds common to warm climates, corn and other grain. The woods are cedar, Brazil wood, oak, ebony, log-wood, iron wood, and various other kinds of dying wood ; cocoa, tobacco, sugar canes, cotton, the cassavi root, potatoes, yams, sarsaparilla, gums, resins, balsoms, pine-apples, guacas, bananas, &c. In the forests are found wild honey, deer, wild fowls and parrots. In the numerous rivers and lakes there are many fish of various kinds, but the country is much infested with alligators and water serpents.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants of Amazonia ?

A. It is inhabited by the natives, who are numerous. They are pagans, and are governed by many petty princes, who are called Caciques.

OF GUIANA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Guiana ?

A. It is situated between the equator and 8th degree of north latitude. It is about 800 miles long, and 500 broad.

Q. How is Guiana bounded ?

A. It is bounded on the north by the river Oronoko ; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean ; on the south by the river Amazon ; and on the west by the unexplored country between that and Peru.

Q. How is this country divided ?

A. Into Guiana Proper, Surinam, and Cayenne.

Q. What is the climate of Guiana ?

A. It is generally unhealthy. The country is low, flat, and marshy, but it is said that the interior parts are interspersed with pleasant hills and valleys.

Q. What are the productions of Guiana ?

A. They are generally the same with those of the countries bordering upon it ; the *torporific eel*, when touched only with a stick, gives a person a shock, and then leaves a numb sensation. The laubba is an amphibious animal, about the size of a pig, covered with short hair. A great variety of snakes and of birds are found in Guiana.

Q. What is the capital town ?

A. Surinam, which stands on a river of the same name. It is a place of great commerce.

Q. What other towns are there?

A. Cayenne, Demarara, and Essequibo.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. The whites consist of Dutch and French. It is principally inhabited by the natives, who are friendly to the whites.

Q. To whom does Guiana belong?

A. To the Dutch and French.

OF BRAZIL.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Brazil?

A. It is 2,500 miles long, and 700 broad, situated between the equator and 35 degrees south latitude, and 35 and 60 degrees of west longitude.

Q. How is Brazil bounded?

A. It is bounded north by the mouth of the river Amazon, and the Atlantic Ocean; east by the Atlantic; south by the mouth of the river La Plata; and west by a chain of mountains which divides it from Paragua and the country of the Amazons.

Q. What is the air of Brazil?

A. It is very hot in the northern, and temperate in the southern parts.

Q. What is the climate?

A. It is healthy.

Q. What is the soil?

A. As fruitful as any country in South-America.

Q. What are the productions of Brazil?

A. Sugar, tobacco, hides, drugs, gold and diamonds; and on the coast is a valuable whale fishery.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. The country is principally inhabited by the natives, who are ignorant and savage. In religion they are pagans. The coast is settled by the Portuguese, who own the country, and are much like the Spanish South Americans.

Q. What are the principal places of trade?

A. Pernambuco in the north, St. Salvador in the middle, and Rio Janeiro in the south.

OF PATAGONIA.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Patagonia?

A. It is about 1,100 miles long, and 350 broad, lying

at the southern extremity of America, between 35 and 54 degrees of south latitude.

Q. What do you observe of the face of the country, soil and climate of Patagonia?

A. The country is very mountainous, inland, and the climate is cold and stormy. The soil produces no trees, but good pasturage, which feeds vast numbers of wild horses and cattle.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. They are a gigantic, hardy, brave people, with tawny complexions. They live in thatched houses, are clothed with skins, live by hunting and on what their country spontaneously produces.

OF AMERICAN ISLANDS.

Q. What are the situation and extent of Newfoundland?

A. It is 350 miles long, and 200 broad. It is between 46 and 50 degrees of north latitude, and between 53 and 59 of west longitude.

Q. What are the soil and climate of Newfoundland?

A. It is a rocky island, and the climate is cold and unpleasant. It produces furs and wild fruit.

Q. What towns are there on this island?

A. Bonavista, Placentia, and St. John's.

Q. For what is this island chiefly valuable?

A. For the conveniences it furnishes of drying the vast quantities of cod-fish, which are taken on its banks. The British, who possess the island, possess also that privilege.

Q. Are there any other islands lying in the neighbourhood of Newfoundland?

A. There are two small ones which the French claim, St. Pierre and Miquelon. Beside these are Cape Breton and the Magdalen Islands, all of which afford advantages for carrying on the fishery, and catching seals and sea cows.

Q. How many inhabitants are there in Newfoundland?

A. There are settled here about 1,000 families.

Q. What is the length and breadth of Cape Breton?

A. It is about 110 miles long and 50 broad.

Q. What is the length and breadth of St. John's?

A. It is sixty miles long and twenty-one broad. It lies in the Gulph of St. Lawrence, and has about six thousand inhabitants.

Q. What are the situation and extent of the Bermudas ?

A. They are situated in 32 degrees of north latitude, and 65 of west longitude. They are rocky and of difficult access. The soil is fruitful, and the climate serene and healthy. They lie about three hundred miles east of Carolina. St. George is the capital town, containing about 1000 houses. The Bermudas are owned by the British ; they are inhabited by about 10,000 people, nearly one half of whom are negroes.

Q. What is the situation of the Bahamas ?

A. They lie south-eastward of the Carolinas, between 22 and 28 degrees of north latitude, and between 73 and 81 of west longitude.

Q. What do you observe concerning them ?

A. They are in number about 500, many of which are mere rocks ; some of them are considerably large ; and in all there are about twelve thousand inhabitants, nearly half of them negroes. The climate and productions of these islands are much like those of the Carolinas. New-Providence is the largest of the islands, and on it is the capital town called Nassau. The inhabitants of these consist of Spanish and English. The English own the Bahamas.

Q. What are the situation and extent of the West-India islands ?

A. They extend from the Floridas almost as far south as the mouth of the river Oronoko in South America. There are a great number of them, and they belong chiefly to the English and the Spaniards, at present ; although the French formerly were considerable proprietors. The Dutch own a few, and the Danes two or three.

Q. What is the climate of the West Indies ?

A. The climate differs but a little in all of them. The seasons are uniformly warm, but subject to most violent hurricanes. The trade winds which blow from the sea during the day, and the land breezes which begin at evening, render the situation more agreeable than it otherwise would be, though at best the climate is unhealthy to northern constitutions.

Q. What are the productions of the West-Indies ?

A. They produce rum, sugar, molasses, cotton, coffee, and several kinds of spices, all of which are considerable articles of commerce. All kinds of tropical fruits grow there in great abundance.

Q. What do you observe of the inhabitants?

A. There are about sixty thousand whites in the English West Indies, and four hundred and sixty thousand negroes. In the other islands slavery is encouraged except in those which still belong to the French. The whites are generally rich, haughty and cruel, and the negroes are obliged to cultivate the soil at the expence of their lives and happiness.

Q. What are the names of the most considerable of these islands?

A. They are Jamaica, Antigua, St. Christophers, Grenada, Nevis, Montserrat, Barbadoes, Dominica, St. Vincents, Anguilla, Cuba, Domingo, Porto Rico, Trinidad, Margareta, Tortuga, Martinique, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, Tobago, St. Bartholomew, Marigalante, Desada, Eustatia, Saba, Curacao, St. Croix, and St. Thomas.

Q. What islands are there in the southern Ocean?

A. At the extremity of South America, opposite to Patagonia, lies Terra del Fuego, separated from the continent by the Straits of Magellan. It is a barren, rocky island, some part of which is a volcano. The south end of this island is Cape Horn. The Falkland islands lie north east of the Straits of Magellan. The soil and climate are much the same as in Patagonia. They are claimed by the Spaniards, who keep a military guard there which is relieved from Buenos Ayres.

Q. What is the situation of Juan Fernandes?

A. It lies in the South Sea in 33 degrees of south latitude, and 79 of west longitude, 390 miles west of Chili in South America. Here it was that Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, landed and lived several years alone, until he had almost forgotten his native language. He was taken home by captain Woods Rogers, and from an account of his life, Mr. Daniel Defoe wrote the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. The Spaniards are in possession of the island, and have a governor and a town at Cumberland-bay in the north part of it.

Q. Are there not other islands lying in the South Pacific Ocean?

A. There are, and most of them are unknown, except at the shores. The largest of them all, and the largest island in the world, is New-Holland, on which is a settlement be-

gun by the English. It is to this island that they exile their convicts. New-Holland is about 2000 miles long, and is between 11 and 38 degrees of south latitude. Most of the islands in the south Sea are inhabited by Indians, who are a benevolent and ingenious people. These islands produce tropical fruits, fowls, hogs and dogs.

Q. What are the names of the principal islands ?

A. Otaheite, Society Islands, Otaheroa, Friendly Islands, New-Zealand, New-Hebrides, and the Marquesas.

Q. What is the situation of Otaheite ?

A. It lies between 17 degrees and 28 minutes and 17 degrees and 53 minutes of south latitude, and between 149 degrees 11 minutes, and 149 degrees and 39 minutes of west longitude. It is inhabited by Indians, and contains nearly 200,000. Its productions are breadfruit, plantanes, cocoa-nuts, potatoes and other roots; hogs, fowls and dogs.

Q. What is the situation of the Society Isles ?

A. They lie to the westward of Otaheite and their productions are the same, though their seasons are near a month earlier.

Q. What is the situation of Otaheroa ?

A. It is situated in 23 degrees and 27 minutes of south latitude, and 150 degrees and 47 minutes of west longitude.

Q. What is the situation of the Friendly islands ?

A. They lie in 20 degrees of south latitude, and 177 degrees of west longitude. They are so named because the inhabitants appear remarkable friendly to each other.

Q. What is the situation of New-Zealand ?

A. It consists of two large islands which lie between 34 and 48 degrees of south latitude, and 166 and 130 degrees of east longitude. The inhabitants are large, robust and warlike.

Q. What is the situation of New-Hebrides ?

A. They are a cluster of islands lying between 14 and 20 degrees of south latitude, and 166 and 178 degrees of east longitude.

Q. What are the situation and number of the Marquesas ?

A. They lie between 7 and 10 degrees of south latitude, and between 139 and 141 degrees of west longitude. Four of them were discovered by the Spaniards, one by captain

Cook, and seven by captain Ingram and captain Roberts, both of Boston, in 1771 and 1773.

Q. What is the southernmost land which has been discovered?

A. A frozen country in latitude 60 degrees south, and between 29 and 30 degrees of west longitude, was discovered by captain Cook, which is the southernmost country yet known.

Q. Is there any probability of finding a southern continent?

A. No. Captain Cook penetrated the antarctic circle in three different places, which no navigator had before attempted; but he was stopped by impenetrable ice, which forms the utmost boundary of navigation.

Q. What do you observe of the islands in the northern part of the Pacific Ocean?

A. Beside the Sandwich islands there is a large number of islands between the west coast of North America, and Kamptschatka. Some of them are inhabited by the Russians. These are famous for having an abundance of black, grey and red foxes, with the skins of which, the inhabitants carry on their traffic.

Q. What is the situation of the Sandwich Islands?

A. They lie in 20 degrees of north latitude, and about 179 of west longitude. It was on Owhyhee, the largest of these, that captain Cook was killed by the savages.

OF THE
ADVANTAGES AND IMPROVEMENTS
OF
GEOGRAPHY.

Q. WHAT are the advantages attending the study of Geography ?

A. Geography is a science highly entertaining and important. It opens to our view much of the wisdom and goodness of the Creator, in making various and bountiful provision for his creatures, in appointing them their residence in different parts of the globe, and suiting their capacities to their respective circumstances. It teaches us that mankind are one great family, though different in their complexions, situations and habits. It promotes social intercourse and mutual happiness.

Q. Is Geography a science capable of improvement ?

A. It has been greatly improved, especially of late years, by the discoveries and observations of voyagers and travellers, and is capable of much greater improvement by the same means.

Q. What ideas had the ancients of Geography ?

A. The Phenicians and Carthaginians knew more of it than any other nations ; but they kept their knowledge concealed, through mercantile jealousy.—The Greeks and Romans knew less, but were more communicative. Several of their philosophers wrote on the subject, and their works are still preserved.

Q. To how great a part of the globe did their knowledge extend ?

A. They were well acquainted with the temperate regions of Europe and Asia, and the northern parts of Africa, and they had some knowledge of India.

Q. What false opinions had they of the globe ?

A. They imagined the torrid and frigid zones to be uninhabitable, and that it was impossible to pass from one of the temperate zones to the other.

Q. What was the state of navigation among them ?

A. Their vessels were small and without decks ;—they were fit only for coasting voyages in temperate climates and favorable seasons, and were generally laid up at the approach of winter. They never ventured far out of sight of the land ; because in cloudy weather they had nothing by which they could direct their course, though in clear weather they could steer by the sun or stars.

Q. By what means was navigation improved ?

A. By the discovery of the magnetic needle or the power of the magnet in pointing to the poles of the earth.

Q. When was this discovery made ?

A. It was first known in Europe in the thirteenth century ; but the Chinese claim the honor of a prior discovery.

Q. What were the consequences of this discovery ?

A. It gave the mariner courage to venture farther into the ocean, and make longer voyages, by which means new islands were discovered.

Q. What was the boldest adventure of this kind ?

A. The discovery of America by Columbus in the fifteenth century.

Q. When was the first circumnavigation of the globe performed ?

A. In the sixteenth century, about thirty years after the discovery of America. It was undertaken by Ferdinanda Magellan, who died on the passage ; but the ship returned to Europe.

Q. Who was the first English circumnavigator ?

A. Sir Francis Drake, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Q. Who was the most remarkable of all the circumnavigators ?

A. Capt. James Cook, who after having passed round the globe twice, and discovered the eternal boundaries of navigation toward the north and south poles, was killed, when on his third voyage, by the natives of Owhyhee in 1779.

Q. Have circumnavigatory voyages become more frequent since his death ?

A. Yes, they are much more frequent and are grown familiar to seamen.

q. For what reasons ?

A. Partly by reason of the lucrative trade between the North-West coast of America and China, which his last voyage opened ; and partly because methods were successfully practiced by him, to preserve the lives and health of seamen, which were not in use before.

q. What parts of the earth still remain undiscovered ?

A. Besides the extremities of the polar regions, which are inaccessible on account of cold and ice, there are probably more islands in the Pacific Ocean than have yet been discovered. The interior parts of Africa, Patagonia and Amazonia ; and the large tract of North-America, comprehended between the waters of the Mississippi, Hudson's bay, and the north Pacific Ocean, are very little known to any but the natives. If any commercial advantages were expected from a discovery of those places, it is probable the enterprising spirit of Europeans or Americans would find means to penetrate them.

Horvey Howell.

INDEX.

A

	<i>Page.</i>
ABEX,	124
Abyssinia,	122
Africa,	114
African Islands,	133
Ajan,	123
Amazonia,	202
America,	137
American Islands,	205
Arabia,	103
Asia,	88

B

Barbary, States of	118
Biledulgerid,	120
Bohemia,	58
Brazil,	204

C

Caffraria,	131
Canada,	138
Chili,	200
China, Empire of	95
Congo,	128
Connecticut,	153
Corea,	98
Croatia, Dalmatia, Morlachia, &c.	64

D

Delaware;	170
Denmark,	10
District of Maine,	149

E

Egypt,	115
England,	29
Europe,	9

F

France,	40
-------------------	----

	<i>Page.</i>
G	
Geography of the World,	5
Georgia,	182
Germany	51
Greenland, West,	13
Guiana,	203
Guinea,	126
H	
Hungary,	59
I	
Iceland,	14
India in general,	99
— beyond the Ganges,	100
— within the Ganges,	104
Indiana Territory,	188
Indostan,	102
Ireland,	36
Italy,	61
K	
Kentucky,	184
L	
Lapland	15
Louisiana,	192
M	
Maryland,	172
Massachusetts,	147
Mexico,	195
Monemagi,	130
Monomotapa,	131
N	
Natches,	190
Negroland,	125
Netherlands,	46
— Austrian and French,	49
New-Britain,	137
New-england,	141
New-Hampshire,	144
New-Jersey,	162
New-Mexico, and California,	194
New York,	158
North-America,	137

INDEX.

215

	Page.
North-Carolina,	178
North-Western Coast of America,	196
Norway,	11
Nova-Scotia,	139
Nubia,	121
O	
Ohio,	186
Oriental Islands,	110
P	
Paragua, or La Plata,	201
Patagonia,	204
Pennsylvania,	164
Persia,	105
Peru,	199
Poland and Lithuania,	66
Portugal,	78
Prussia,	56
R	
Rhode-Island,	151
Russia,	19
S	
Sclavonia,	64
Scotland,	25
Scotland and its Islands,	23
South America,	197
South-Carolina,	180
Spain,	74
Spanish-America,	191
Spitzbergen, or East-Greenland,	13
Sweden,	17
Switzerland,	70
T	
Tartary,	92
Tennessee,	189
Terra Firma,	197
Transylvania,	63
Turkey,	85
Turkey, in Asia,	88
U	
United States of America,	140
United States at large,	191

		<i>Page.</i>
	V	
Vermont,	.	157
Virginia,	.	175
	W	
Wales,	.	34
	Z	
Zaara,	.	121
Zanguebar,	.	130

2-00

1-57

1060

1250

52000

2080

40

1200000

180

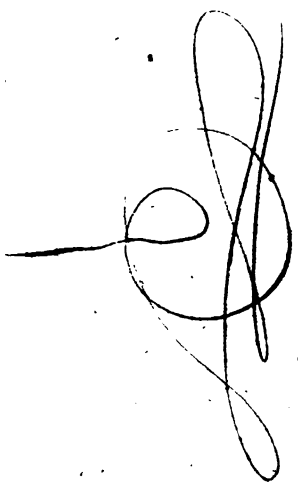
1170

10000

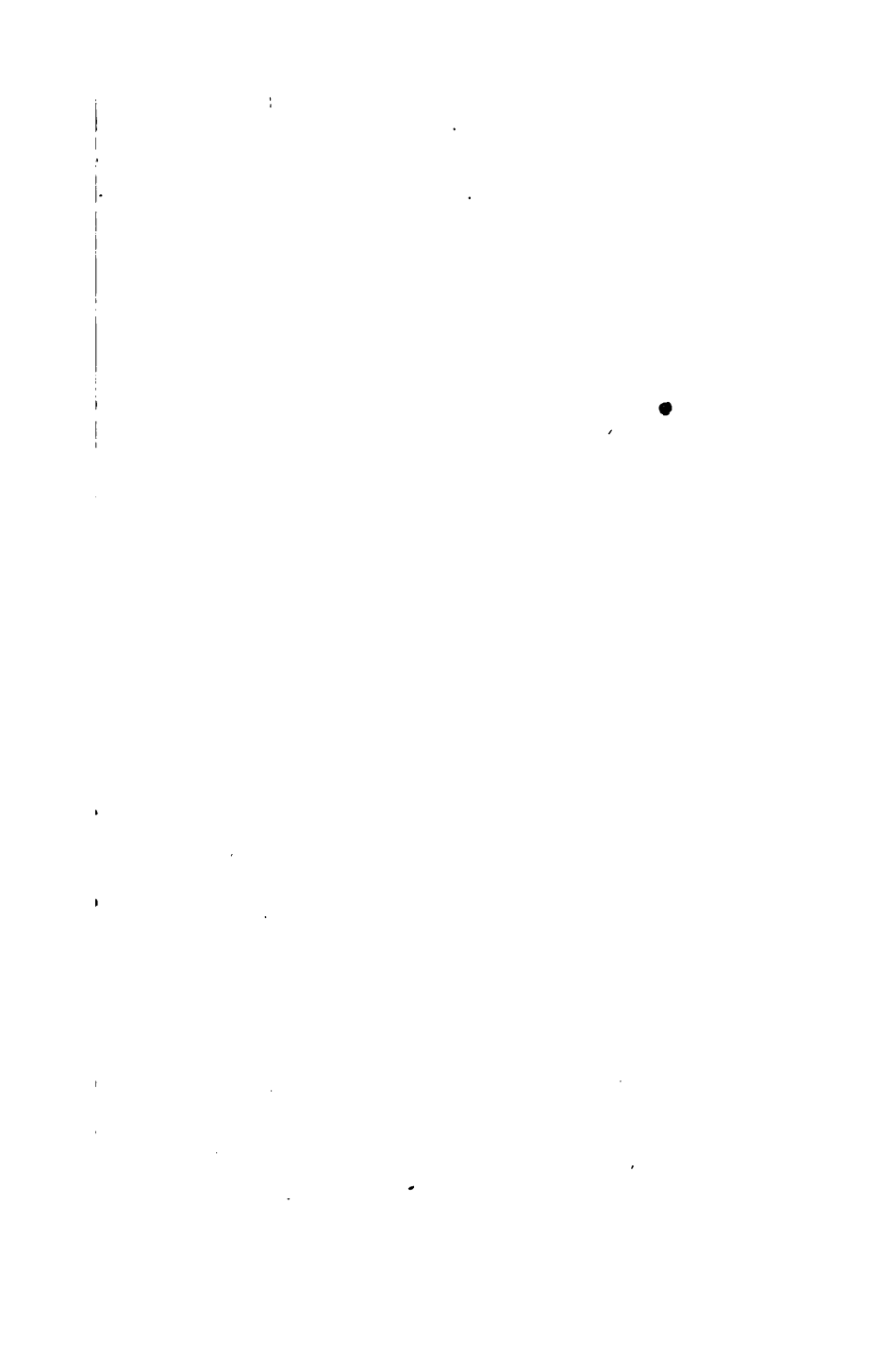
1000

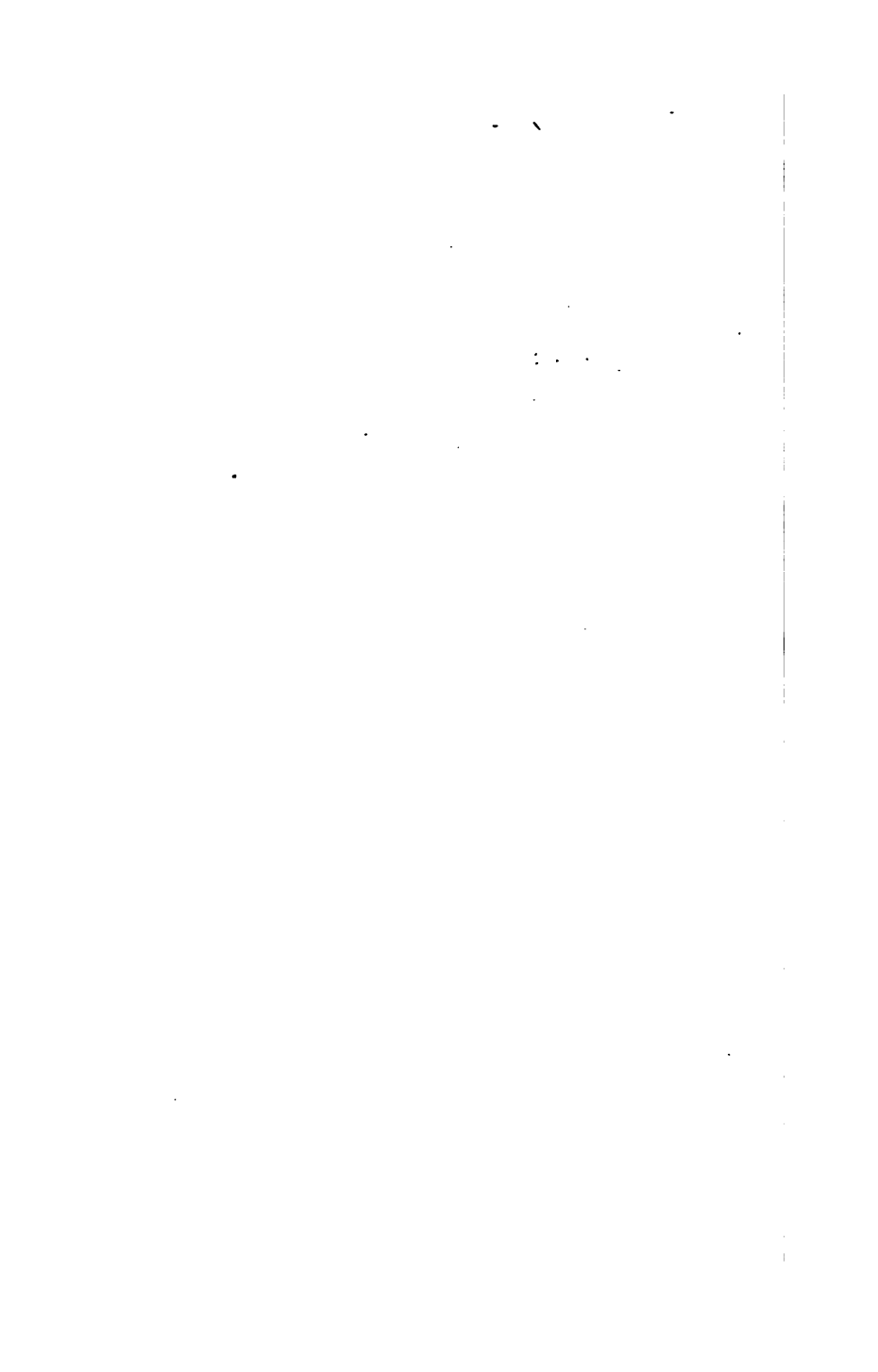
11740

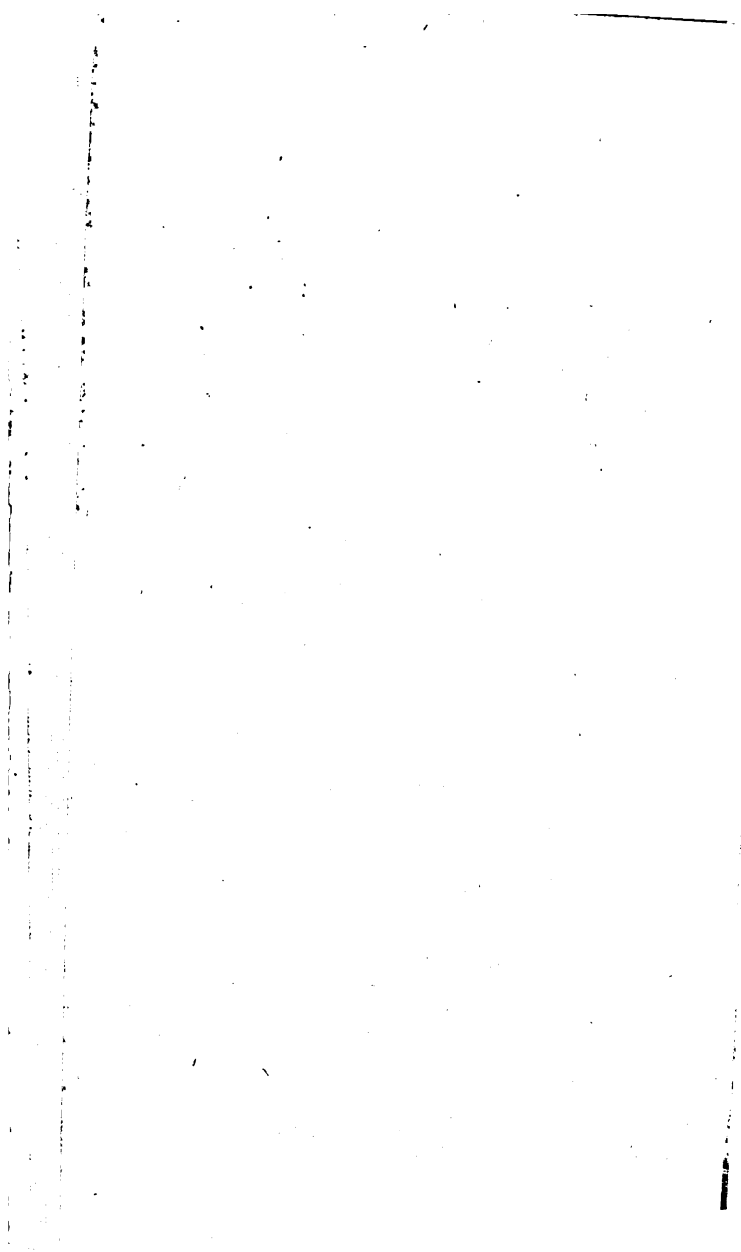
Henry Howells Book
B. Hampton Feb'y 8. 1810



24







SEP 23 1925



